

# **AP World History Review Packet**

(outlines courtesy of Eric Burnett of  
the Singapore American School)

<b><u>Page</u></b>	<b><u>Section</u></b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Foundations: c. 8000 B.C.E.–600 C.E.</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>600 C.E.–1450</b>
<b>51</b>	<b>Early Modern Period: 1450-1750</b>
<b>83</b>	<b>The Modern Era: 1750-1914</b>
<b>130</b>	<b>1914 to Present</b>

## Major Developments

### 1. Locating world history in the environment and time

#### A. Environment

##### 1. Geography and climate: Interaction of geography and climate with the development of human society

- a. Five Themes of Geography – consider these
  - 1. Relative location – location compared to others
  - 2. Physical characteristics – climate, vegetation and human characteristics
  - 3. Human/environment interaction – how do humans interact/alter environ
    - a. Leads to change
  - 4. Movement – peoples, goods, ideas among/between groups
  - 5. Regions – cultural/physical characteristics in common with surrounding areas
- b. E. Africa first people – 750,000 years ago started to move
  - 1. moving in search of food
- c. Role of Climate – End of Ice Age 12000 BCE – large areas of N. America, Europe, Asia became habitable – big game hunters already migrated
  - 1. Geographical changes - 3000 BCE Green Sahara began to dry up, seeds to forests – N. America
  - 2. Effect on humans – nomadic hunters didn't move so much
    - a. Settle near abundant plant life – beginning of civilization
    - b. Sedentary life w/ dependable food supply
  - 3. milder conditions, warmer temperatures, higher ocean levels

##### 2. Demography: Major population changes resulting from human and environmental factors

- 1. 2 million people during Ice Age – allowed for growth
  - 1. big game gone
  - 2. more usable land available
- 2. 50-100 million by 1000 CE
- 3. Regional changes altered skin color, race type, quantity of body hair

#### B. Time

##### 1. Periodization in early human history

- 1. Early Hominids – humans 3.5 million years ago
  - 1. Australopithecus – Lucy – found in Africa
    - 1. Bipedalism
    - 2. sizable brain
    - 3. Larynx – voice box
  - 2. 3 million – homo habilis – handy human – crude stone tools
  - 3. 1 million - homo erectus – upright human
    - a. First to migrate
    - b. Clothed selves – skins/furs
  - 4. 100,000 to 250,000 – homo sapiens – wise human
    - a. social groups
    - b. permanent, semi-permanent buildings
  - 5. 100,000 to 200,000 – homo sapiens, sapiens
    - a. Out of Africa – started in Africa and migrated
    - b. Multiregional thesis – all developed independently
- 2. Stone Age – First period of prehistory - Tool use separates hominids from ancestors
  - 1. Paleolithic – Old Stone Age – 10,000 to 2.5 million years ago
    - 1. Crude tools – clubs, axes, bones for shelter, protection, food, cloth
    - 2. Natural shelters – cave/canyons
      - 1. Began tentlike structures/huts
      - 2. Wooden/stone structures by Mesolithic
    - 3. 1 million years ago – fire
    - 4. Warfare – rocks, clubs – food preparation tools used for combat
      - 1. Weapons found in bones
  - 5. Clothes from hides/furs and later plant fibers
    - a. Dying cloth for color
  - 6. Families, clans, tribes
    - a. Select sexual partners – not seasonal
    - b. Long term sexual bonds – emotions + child rearing
    - c. Family units created clans
- 2. Neolithic – New Stone Age – 5,000-10,000 years ago

##### 2. Nature and causes of changes associated with the time span

1. Change due to Great Ice Age – Pleistocene Ice Age
3. **Continuities and breaks within the time span**
  1. Mesolithic – Middle Stone Age – 10,000-12,000 years ago – transition
    1. Difficult to generalize
      1. Lack of information
      2. Regions developed at different times

**C. Diverse Interpretations**

**1. What are the issues involved in using "civilization" as an organizing principle in world history?**

1. Westerncentric meaning
  1. food producing w/ surplus
  2. increase in population
  3. specialization of labor
  4. social hierarchy
  5. growth of trade
  6. centralization of religious/political authority
  7. monumental buildings
  8. written records
  9. technical innovation – the arts
2. World historians – more broad view – importance of human creativity
  1. Interaction of human beings in creative manner
  2. Cultural and material build
3. What is a civilization
  1. Food surplus
  2. Advanced cities
  3. Advanced technology
  4. Skilled workers
  5. Complex institutions – government, religion
  6. System of writing/record keeping

**2. What is the most common source of change: connection or diffusion versus independent invention?**

1. Connection/diffusion – due to interaction vs. invented something new or used it in a new way
  - a. Diffusion – ironwork – Assyrians to Kushites
  - b. Invention – Nok people of Nigeria – smelting iron
2. Farming of certain crops – diffusion – Middle East > India > Europe > Nile
  - a. Others independent – sub-Saharan Africa, Southeast Asia, China, Americas
3. After emergence, diffusion takes over – exchange of techniques, seeds, crops

**2. Developing agriculture and technology**

**Agricultural, pastoral, and foraging societies, and their demographic characteristics (Include Africa, the Americas, and Southeast Asia.)**

1. Foraging societies – small groups of people traveled – climate/food availability
  1. Bad - climate, disease, famine, natural disasters
  2. No permanent shelters
  3. Limit to how much land can feed
  4. Mammals, fished, gathered
  5. Organization
    - a. Some had chiefs, leaders, religious figures
    - b. Coordination needed for hunting large game – later used for warfare
  6. Worshipped deities – buried dead 100,000 years ago – burial sites
    - a. Sacrifices, ceremonies
  7. Expression through art – art 32,000 years old, flutes 30,000 years old
  8. Gender division of labor
    - a. Physical differences – men hunted, made war, heavy labor
    - b. Women gathered, prepared food, maintained home, children
    - c. Roles not seen as superior, just different - debatable
2. Pastoral societies – domestication of animals
  1. Mountain regions, insufficient rainfall
  2. Small scale agriculture to add to milking
  3. Extended family important
  4. Women w/ few rights, men controlled food production
  5. Power based on size of herd
  6. Couldn't settle needed to look for food for herd
    1. Seasonal migration
    2. Difficult to become "civilized"

7. \* Began to experiment w/ plants/seeds
  1. Mix animal husbandry w/ plant domestication
  2. By accident – latrines sprout veggies, yummy
  3. Women key role
3. Key points – one didn't disappear
  - a. In one area, could have shifting cultivation + migratory farmers + forage + hunt/fish + nomadic pastoralism
4. Polytheism –
  - a. afterlife – matter – neither created or destroyed
  - b. energy > energy
  - c. from animism – spirits in anything
  - d. anthropologists – need control over fate – petition gods
- A. Emergence of agriculture and technological change**
  1. Neolithic Revolution/Agricultural Revolution – 8000-3000 BCE
    1. Nomadic > agricultural > town > city
    2. W/ good soil, water source + cultivate plants – could build homes
      1. Domesticated animals/simple tools
    3. Was it a revolution?
      - a. Long period of time
      - b. At different times
      - c. but...no one can argue immense changes
  2. Psychological Issues
    - a. Shared land vs. ownership, people come on your land - intruders
  3. Food Surplus
    - a. Time to make tools, dig an irrigation ditch, philosopher, religious leader
    - b. One farms for 100, you can individualize labor
      1. Armies, towns, writing, art, experiment, technologies – specialization
    - c. Government and religion emerge to keep life orderly
      1. Organize irrigation efforts which increases scope
  4. Calendars, pottery containers, baskets, storehouses
  5. Domestication – dog first – companionship, security hunting
    - a. Later goat – both during Paleolithic – milk/meat
    - b. Advantages of some societies on domestic options
  6. Regional food
    - a. Central Africa - plantains, bananas, yams
    - b. Americas – maize, beans, squash
    - c. India – millet, barley
  7. Migratory vs. Slash and burn
    - a. Ashes kept soil fertile
    - b. Replaced with shifting – planting, fallow
  8. Changes – irrigation, mixing crop types
  9. Fermentation of alcoholic beverages – end of Neolithic
- B. Nature of village settlements**
  1. Must be near water – commerce, barter
  2. Stay in same place
    1. Sense of unity, create cultural traditions
    2. People tied to land – property as ownership
  2. Role of women pre-farming – food gatherers – first to plant/harvest crops
    - a. Men were hunters
    - b. Gender-related differences – women lost status
      1. Political, economic lives controlled by men
        - a. Community leaders, warriors, priests, traders, crafts
        - b. Patrilineal/patrilocal – tracing decent based on male line/husband's home more important
  3. Needed to work together – formation of communities
    - a. Defense against invaders
    - b. A family alone can't create complex irrigation systems
  4. Self-sufficient, but some trade occurred
  5. Religious rituals become more complex – greater variety of gods and goddesses
    - a. Forces of nature + spirits of departed ancestors
    - b. Built permanent sites of worship – shrines, temples, megaliths
  6. Creation of cities
    - a. Offer protection for defense
    - b. Centers for trading

- c. Different skills/talents live together
- d. Major cities
  - 1. Jericho – Jordan River
  - 2. Catal Huyuk – Turkey
  - 3. Danpo – China
- 7. No longer can rely on oral communication – need writing
  - a. Keep records
  - b. Pass on information
  - c. Transfer information
  - d. Sumerians first 3500-3000 BCE, Incas civilized without

**C. Impact of agriculture on the environment**

- 1. Land – land reconfigured to fit needs of humans
  - 1. Diverts water
  - 2. Clears land for farming
  - 3. Roads built
  - 4. Stones unearthed for buildings/monuments
- 2. Animal kingdom
  - a. Animals as food, clothing, beast of burden – oxen
    - 1. Increase food production
- 3. Overfarmed – depleted land of fertility
  - a. Move on to new land – sometimes called slash and burn

**D. Introduction of key stages of metal use**

- 1. Hard granite stones – farming tools – hoes, plows – farm tools priority
  - 1. Plow key prerequisite of society?
    - 1. Allowed for food surplus
- 2. Pottery for cooking
- 3. Weaving for baskets/nets
- 4. Complex/comfortable clothing
- 5. Wheels for carts sails for boats
- 6. Combine copper with tin to make bronze
  - 1. Weapons, tools – Bronze Age
  - 2. Iron follows
- 7. Neolithic Age – New Stone Age – ends with metalworking
  - a. 6600 BCE – Copper used in Europe, Asia
  - b. Metallurgy – extracting from raw ore and metalwork – crafting – quite difficult
    - 1. Jewelry predates 6400 BCE, but tools not efficient until later
- 8. 3500-3000 BCE – Bronze from copper/tin discovered in Middle East, Balkans, Southeast Asia – later part Neolithic Age – Bronze Age
  - a. Americas and Asia never had a bronze age – tin scarce
  - b. Scarcity of tin pushed need for international trade
- 9. 1500-1200 BCE – Iron Age – Hittites
  - a. Spread to Europe in 1000 BCE, Africa in 500 BCE
  - b. Possible to cultivate hard packed soil/more land
  - c. Wave of invasions from outside Mesopotamia

**3. Basic features of early civilizations in different environments: culture, state, and social structure**

**A. Mesopotamia**

- 1. Culture
  - a. Independent innovation that passed to Egypt/Indus
  - b. 4000 BCE bronze, copper
  - c. Wheel, irrigation canals
  - d. 3500 Sumerians – cuneiform – first writing – stylus – objects > sounds
  - e. Number system – 60 – movement of heavenly bodies
    - 1. navigation
    - 2. time
  - f. Architecture – ziggurats – 1) glory of civilization, 2) many gods
    - 1. Clay primary building material
  - g. First epic – Epic of Gilgamesh – 1) great flood story
    - 1. King's quest to achieve immortality
  - h. great traders
- 2. State
  - a. Unpredictable flooding – need for government – irrigation
  - b. City-states – controlled city + surrounding area
  - c. Geography – lack of natural barriers – invasion – defensive walls

- d. Conflicts over water/property rights
- e. Akkadians/Babylonians – spread Sumerian culture
  - 1. Code of Hammurabi – first written law code
    - a. Different rules for gender/social classes
    - b. Very harsh, favored upper class
    - c. Systematic, consistent set of regulations, not arbitrary will of a ruler
- f. After 900 BCE –Assyrians and Persians ruled
- g. king-like figure – lugal “big man”
- 3. Social structure
  - a. Ruled by elite, rulers, priests
  - b. Farmed by slaves – could purchase freedom
  - c. Patriarchal – men could sell wives/children to pay debts
    - 1. 1600 BCE women wearing veils
    - 2. But...women could gain power courts, priestesses, scribes, small business

## **B. Egypt**

- 1. Culture
  - a. 3000 BCE – Nile River
  - b. pharaoh – pyramids – tombs for self/families
    - 1. Decorated w/ colorful paintings
  - c. polytheists – afterlife > mummification
    - 1. Egyptian Book of the Dead – what happened to soul, how to reach
    - 2. afterlife > mummification and tombs
  - d. bronze tools weapons after Mesopotamia
  - e. Kush – independent innovation iron – spread to Egypt
  - f. some trade w/ Kush and Mesopotamia
  - g. hieroglyphics – from trade contacts Mesopotamia
    - 1. papyrus – paper making
  - h. geography – protected – could create unique civilization
  - i. less urban than Mesopotamians
  - j. 365 day calendar, medicine, math, astronomy
- 2. State
  - a. Nile overflowed annually – predictable
  - b. irrigation led to organization/government
  - c. agricultural villages engaged in trade
  - d. pharaoh – king – power
    - 1. living incarnation of sun god
  - e. geography – protected from invading people
  - f. beginning 3100 when Menes unites Upper and Lower Egypt
  - g. 2040-1640 BCE Middle Kingdom – culturally dynamic
  - h. New Kingdom – 1500 – regained from foreign invaders Hyksos – focused on military
  - i. by 900 in control of foreign invaders – internal disorder, invasions
- 3. Social structure
  - a. Social classes, but commoners could enter government service – rise in social status
  - b. Patriarchal, but women had some privileges
    - 1. Women sometimes acted as regents for young rulers, priestesses, scribes
    - 2. managed household finances/education of children
    - 3. right to divorce husbands/alimony
    - 4. could own property
    - 5. Queen Hatshepsut

## **C. Indus – 2500 BCE Indus River - Pakistan**

- 1. Culture
  - a. Streets laid out in precise grid – houses had running water/sewage
  - b. Harappan writing not deciphered – much unclear
  - c. active trade w/ Indus valley and Sumer – ores from one place found in others
  - d. blend of Aryans and Indus valley people affected future course of history
  - e. quite large – size of France/urbanized
- 2. State
  - a. unpredictable flooding
  - b. Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro
    - 1. Because of similarities of cities, tightly unified, centrally controlled
  - c. Overtaken by Indo-Europeans – Aryans
    - 1. Already dying out – 1) river change or 2) earthquake, 3) erosion of soil
    - 4) salt in wells

happy

- d. whole societies – all over – Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro only tip, last
- 3. Social Structure
  - a. little known – Dravidians relatively egalitarian
  - b. not as patriarchal
  - c. Aryans – based it on color – Varnu
  - d. Aryans eventually control politically, but Dravidians would win out culturally

#### **D. Shang – most isolated – Huang He valley – Yellow River – “China’s Sorrow”**

- 1. Culture
  - a. Isolated by deserts, mountains, and seas – unpredictable flooding
    - 1. Still some trade w/ Southwest Asia and South Asia
  - b. Shang Dynasty (1766-1122 left written records)
    - 1. Knowledge of bronze metallurgy – from Southwest Asia
    - 2. Strengthened Shang war machine
    - 3. 1000 BCE Ironworking
    - 4. Fortune telling and ancestor worship started here
  - c. Palaces/tombs built for emperors
  - d. Writing – oracle bones
    - 1. Oracle scratch person’s question on bone/shell – heat it
    - 2. Resulting cracks read to learn message from gods
      - a. Shoulder
  - e. myth of Xia dynasty
- 2. State
  - 1. Dynasties
  - 2. Central rule to oversee irrigation/flood-control projects
  - 3. Walled cities – center of cultural, military, economic – set precedent in villages
  - 4. Zhou replaced Shang – “mandate of heaven” – if leader governed wisely and fairly, he could claim right to divine rule
    - a. Warrior aristocracy
    - b. fought northern/western neighbors – barbarians – expanded empire
  - 5. Tradition of central authority
  - 6. Began as small agricultural cities along Yellow River
- 3. Social Structure
  - 1. Stratified – ruling elites, artisans, peasants, slaves
  - 2. Patriarchal – father needs to know children are his
    - a. Subservient
    - b. multiple marriages
    - c. preference for sons - infanticide
  - 3. Ancestor worship
  - 4. Matrilineal society before Shang

#### **E. Mesoamerica and Andean South America**

- 1. Culture
  - a. lacked knowledge of wheel
  - b. Olmecs/Maya – pyramids/temples
  - c. Polytheistic
  - d. Cultural diffusion – maize, terraced pyramids
    - 1. Calendars
    - 2. Ball game on a court
    - 3. Quetzalcoatl – god who would return to rule world in peace
  - e. Mayan reached height in 300 CE
    - 1. system of writing – pictographs
    - 2. value of zero
    - 3. astronomy – predicted eclipses
    - 4. length of year within a few seconds
- 2. State
  - 1. small city-states – ruled by kings – fought against each other
    - a. Prisoners of war – slaves/sacrifices to gods
  - 2. lack of pack animals/geography prevented communication
  - 3. Inhabitants cooperated for irrigation systems
  - 4. Rugged terrain of Andes prevented central gov’t from organizing
- 3. Social structure
  - a. Elite class of rulers/priests vs. commoners and slaves
- 4. Geography – not in valleys of major rivers
  - 1. smaller rivers/streams near oceans

2. no large animals/beasts of burden – llama biggest animal – human labor

**(Students should be able to compare two of the early civilizations above.)**

**4. Classical civilizations - China, India, and the Mediterranean**

1. Classical Civilizations – those with lasting influence over vast numbers

**A. Political Developments**

**a. Major themes**

- i. Recurrent invasions from people from North
- ii. Flooding a problem – how to control rivers

**b. China**

- i. Zhou – 1027-771 BCE replaced Shang – mandate of heaven – rationalization
  - 1. Expanded territory – added southern rice valley
  - 2. further centralized gov't
  - 3. Feudal system
    - a. Too large to control
      - i. Developed bureaucracies – bureaus - departments
    - b. Worked for couple centuries
      - i. But nobles build up wealth/power
      - ii. Split off into individual kingdoms
    - c. Nobles given power over small regions
      - i. King gave noble protection for loyalty
  - 4. Emperors lived lives of luxury
  - 5. Standardized language
  - 6. Classical age
    - a. Hundreds Schools of Thought
      - i. Philosophers – practical and metaphysical
      - ii. Wanted to see political reform
  - 7. Longest lasting dynasty
  - 8. Mandate of Heaven
    - a. Power as long as gods allowed
    - b. Corruption/military defeat weakened a ruler > gods no longer in favor
- 8. Lasted until 500 BCE when internal conflict – Era of Warring States
- ii. Qin – after Era of the Warring States – 221-202 BCE
  - 1. Shi Huangdi – “First Emperor” > dictatorial
  - 2. name applied to country
    - a. Unified country by conquering warring feudal states
      - i. Abolished feudalism
      - ii. Instituted centralized gov't that would be model
  - 3. one of briefest dynasties
  - 4. Major precedents
    - a. Strong emperor
    - b. Large Bureaucracy
    - c. Expanded territory to Vietnam
  - 5. Defensive wall – Great Wall
    - a. Shows empire well organized, centralized, brutal
  - 6. Weights, measures, coinage standardized
  - 7. Silk cloth encouraged
  - 8. Established uniform laws
  - 9. Legalism – state sponsored alternative to Confucianism/Taoism
    - a. People are basically evil – must be kept in line w/ strict laws
  - 10. Rule cruel/autocratic
    - a. Refused to tolerate any dissent
      - i. Dissent in book > burned
      - ii. Dissent in scholar > killed
  - 11. Heavy taxes for peasants
    - a. Overburdened peasants revolted and overthrew in 207 BCE

**iii. Han – 200 BCE – 220 CE**

- 1. Governmental bureaucracy grew stronger
  - a. Effective administration, postal service, tax-collecting
- 2. Territory expanded to Central Asia, Korea, Indochina



- a. Under Emperor Wu (140-87 BCE) expanded furthest
        - i. Wu Ti = Warrior Emperor
    - 3. Chinese civil service exam
      - a. Excellent communicators/highly educated
      - b. Test lasted for days
      - c. Open to everyone, but only wealthy could afford to prepare
      - d. Bureaucracy highly skilled
    - 4. Time of peace settled across China
      - a. Threat of Huns not as significant as in Europe
    - 5. Government oversaw iron production
    - 6. Government sponsored and maintained canals, irrigation
    - 7. Name “Han” still used to refer to people
    - 8. Main goal – unification of China
    - 9. Reestablished Confucian philosophy
    - 10. Two million ethnic Chinese moved to northwestern region to colonize imperial frontier
    - 11. Expanded territory west to Turkistan
    - 12. Internal struggles for power destabilized
    - 13. Taxes grew to high
      - a. Peasant uprising 184 BCE
      - b. Yellow Turbans – secret society – anti-Han support
      - c. Ended dynasty – led to Three Kingdoms
    - 14. Outside invaders made it tough to protect borders
    - 15. Similarities to Han and Roman empires
      - a. Large and powerful
      - b. Conquests plus effective administration
    - 16. Next 350 years state of chaos
  - iv. Three Kingdoms (220-265 CE) – three domains
    - 1. Wei – northeast
    - 2. Shu – west
    - 3. Wu – south and east
    - 4. Balance – two kingdoms balance out third
      - a. Wei grew more powerful – reunited in 265
- c. India
  - i. Aryans (1500 BCE)
    - 1. Lighter skinned Aryans + Darker skinned Dravidians
    - 2. About 600 BCE – divided into 16 states
    - 3. At first establish warrior aristocracy/enslaved Dravidians
  - ii. Maurya Empire (321-185 BCE)
    - 1. strong centralized
    - 2. Promoted trade and communication
    - 3. After brief period of rule Alexander the Great
      - a. 330-321 BCE
    - 4. Regional lord – Chandragupta Maurya
    - 5. Powerful military
    - 6. Greatest ruler – Ashoka
      - a. Successful warrior – converted to Buddhism
      - b. Turned away from military conquest
        - i. Disgusted by bloody victory over Kalinga
          - 1. Preached nonviolence/moderation
      - c. Building projects undertaken
      - d. Admired for justice and attempts to create harmony between religions
      - e. Rock and Pillar Edicts – billboards
        - i. Live generous and righteous lives
      - f. Missionaries sent out to spread Buddhism
        - i. Brahmins lost power – angered
      - e. w/ death Brahmins undermined
        - i. Buddhism pushed to fringe of empire
    - 7. collapsed due to attacks from outsiders
    - 8. large, efficient bureaucracy
      - a. maintain order, collect taxes, build infrastructure

- iii. Gupta Empire (320 to 550 CE)
          - 1. ruled through central gov't allowed village gov'ts power
          - 2. Advantageous alliances and military conquests
          - 3. More decentralized/smaller – “golden age”
          - 4. Firm supporters of Hinduism
            - a. Brahmins restored to traditional role – advisors/gurus
          - 5. Control based on local lords
            - a. Paid tribute for local autonomy
          - 6. One of the more peaceful/prosperous eras
          - 7. Around 450 CE Northern invaders brought Gupta empire to slow end
        - iii. much order from caste system/Hinduism
        - iv.
      - d. Mediterranean
        - i. Persian Empire – Cyrus the Great – system of provinces w/ governors
          - 1. Single code of laws
        - ii. Greece – not single political system/city-states
          - 1. Prevented from being united – terrain/islands
          - 2. Independent and competing
            - a. Needed to be militarily powerful
            - b. Civil wars plus expansion to new colonies
            - c. Constant conflict between self and outsiders
          - 3. polis – city-state – politics
          - 4. Most oligarchies – narrow, elite families
            - a. Transition to democracy gradual
              - 1. Monarchy > aristocracy > democracy
              - 2. Draco and Solon – fair, equal, firm laws
          - 5. Key city-states
            - a. Athens – democracy – others dictatorship, oligarchy
              - 1. Direct democracy – male citizens – lot – general assembly
                - a. Height under Pericles – 462-429
              - 2. even with restrictions, most representative government in ancient world
            - b. Sparta – rigid, slave-holding dictatorship
              - 1. most effective/feared army
          - 6. Persian Wars (492-479) led to Athenian dominance
            - a. Golden Age of Pericles – Delian League
          - 7. Followed by Peloponnesian War
            - a. Led to Greek weakening
              - 1. Open to Persian influence
              - 2. Invasion from North – Macedon – Philip II
          - 8. Philip II son – Alexander the Great
            - a. 33 – exhaustion, alcoholism, fever
            - b. campaign – 40,000 troops, 20,000 miles, 3600 days
        - iii. Roman Republic –
          - 1. Senate from patrician class, two consuls, tribunes protect interests
          - 2. Most positions by aristocrats
        - iv. Roman Empire
          - 3. Bureaucrats – civil servants
            - a. Captured areas – provinces, but a bit of self-government
            - b. Single Roman Law Code throughout
      - ii.
- B. Major trading patterns within and among Classical civilizations; contacts with adjacent regions**
- a. China
    - i. Zhou
    - ii. Qin
      - 1. silk cloth encouraged
      - 2. Roads constructed
        - a. Forced labor to build thousands of miles
    - iii. Han
      - 1. Trade along Silk Roads increased
        - a. Economy strong – monopoly of silk production
        - b. Downturn in agricultural production hurt
        - c. Trade thrived

- d. Helped spread Buddhism
    - e. Carried far more luxury items than culture
  - 2. Government sponsored and maintained canals, irrigation
- b. India
  - i. Aryans
  - ii. Mauryans
    - 1. Promoted trade and communication
    - 2. Ashoka creates roads with rest areas for travelers
    - 3. Roads connected with the Silk Roads
    - 4. Wealthy through trade
      - a. Silk, cotton, elephants to Mesopotamia/Rome
    - 5. Buddhist missionaries sent out
      - a. Angered Brahmins
  - iii. Guptas
    - 1. Traded ideas – “Arabic” number system
- c. Mediterranean
  - i. Greece
    - 1. Gained wealth and power through trade/strong navy
      - a. Trade necessary because agriculture on large scale impossible
      - b. Natural harbors, mild weather
      - c. Trade and cultural diffusion by boat
      - d. Had to develop sophisticated methods of communication, transportation, governance to regulate trade
      - e. Wine and olive products for grain
      - f. Replaced barter system with money system
        - i. Money invented by Lydians
    - 2. Alexander the Great
      - a. 20,000 miles – conquered Persian Empire
        - i. Opened traded to Hellenistic world

### **C. Arts, sciences, and technology**

- a. China
  - i. Zhou
    - 1. Iron Age
  - ii. Xin
    - 1. Modernized army
      - a. Iron weapons, crossbows, cavalry warfare
  - iii. Han
    - 1. Paper
    - 2. Accurate sundials/calendars
    - 3. Broaden use of metals
    - 4. Agriculture improves
      - a. ox-drawn plow
      - b. collar to prevent choking
- b. India
  - i. Aryans
    - 1. Vedas – part of Hindu scripture
    - 2. First transmitted orally – later recorded in Sanskrit
      - a. Sanskrit – elite language
    - 3. Epic Age (1000-600 BCE)
      - a. Ramayana
      - b. Mahabharata – greatest epic poem of India
      - c. Upanishads – collection of religious epic poems
  - ii. Mauryans
  - iii. Guptas
    - 1. Classical Age of India
    - 2. Supported Hinduism led to revival in Hindu art, literature, music
    - 3. Great temples built
    - 4. Fashioning iron for many uses/weapons
    - 5. Guptas – enthusiastic patrons of Hindu culture
    - 6. High towered temples
    - 7. Lavish wall paintings – Caves of Ajanta
    - 8. Growth of Sanskrit as language of educated
    - 9. Inoculation of smallpox

10. Sterilization during surgery/cleaning wounds
  11. Plastic surgery/setting of bones
  12. Astronomy – eclipses – identification of planets
  13. Classic Hindu temple – courtyards, paintings, sculptures
  14. Scientific/mathematic breakthroughs
    - a. Pi, zero, decimal system
    - b. numerical system – called “Arabic” due to traders
- c. Mediterranean
- i. Overview – celebration of life, human experience
  - ii. Served as inspiration for Renaissance and Enlightenment
  - iii. Greek – Golden Age – 500-350 BCE – “Periclean Age”
  - iv. Philosophy
    1. Truth through rational thought and deliberate observation
      - a. Many findings proved erroneous
      - b. Process, not findings that are key
    2. Precedent – seeking knowledge for its own sake – pure science
    3. Nature became focus – more orderly than gods
      - a. Truth through human examination not religious ritual
    4. Socrates, Plato, Aristotle
      - a. Rational inquiry
      - b. Socrates – seek answers by asking questions
        - i. Be rational with moral issues
        - ii. Skeptical about conventional methods of thinking
        - iii. Tried and convicted for corrupting the youth
          1. Committed forced suicide
      - c. Plato – student of Socrates – wrote down his teachings
        - i. Perfect “forms” were basis of nature
        - ii. Wrote of perfect government – philosopher kings
        - iii. Academy – 387 BCE – first higher learning institution
      - d. Aristotle – logic, observation, experimentation led to scientific method
        - i. Need for moderation and self-knowledge
        - ii. Knowledge of physical world through observing phenomenon and drawing conclusions
  - v. Sculpture/Architecture among ancient world’s finest
    1. “Classical” architecture
      - a. Pillars and cupolas copied around the world
      - b. Geometric shapes – triangles and cylinders
      - c. US impact seen from Capitol buildings
    2. Realistic human statues
      - a. Students of human body
      - b. Statuary survived to this day
  - vi. Math and science – Pythagoras
    1. Built on knowledge of Babylonians/Egyptians
    2. Hippocrates – diseases have only natural causes
      - a. “Father of Medicine”
      - b. First to say medicine different science than religion
      - c. Created field of medicine
      - d. Hippocratic Oath – Greek idealism
      - e. Body has four “humors” – yellow bile, black bile, phlegm and blood
  - vii. Literature
    1. Homer – West’s first literary masterpieces
      - a. Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripedes
    2. Vernacular
      - a. Herculean, read horoscopes
    3. Comedies and tragedies
    4. First practitioners of theater

#### **D. Social and Gender Relations**

- a. China
  - i. Zhou
  - ii. Xin
  - iii. Han
    1. Traditions reinforced through strengthened patriarchal system

2. Society further stratified
    - a. Elite class – educated governmental bureaucracy
    - b. Peasants
    - c. Artisans
    - d. Unskilled laborers, small number of slaves – mean people
- iv. Themes
1. Few live in cities – less than 10%
  2. Social hierarchy
  3. Confucius – five basic levels of relationships
    - a. ruler/subject
    - b. father/son
    - c. elder brother/younger brother
    - d. husband/wife
    - e. friend/friend
    - f. each relationship has set of duties/responsibilities between superior/subordinate
  4. harmony the result of right conduct
  5. North – wheat, south – rice
  6. Fishing, hunting, forestry, tea growing main industries in mountain
  7. Tenant farmers – bulk of rural population – for landlords
  8. Power from court of emperor – implemented by scholar-gentry
  9. Hierarchy in Provinces
    - a. Scholar-gentry landlords
    - b. Military
    - c. Artisans
    - d. Landed peasants
    - e. Landless tenant peasants
  10. Hierarchy in Capital
    - a. Emperor, Officials, Eunuchs, Military, Artisans
  11. When crops failed
    - a. Higher starvation, infanticide, lawlessness, peasant revolts
  12. Extended family
    - a. Call on spirits of dead ancestors – advocates with gods
  13. Extended family most influential feature
    - a. Multi-generational homes – respect to elders
    - b. Patrilineal wealth – passed down to son
    - c. Female identity extension of father/husband
    - d. Family to family network of connections
      - i. Business, social life, marriage
  14. Patriarchal – voice of authority for family – to government
    - a. Taoist – yin/yang
      - i. Assertive masculinity vs. gentle/submissive female
    - b. Women could get power in court
      - i. Favored concubine/wife
    - c. Daughters not valued as much – female infanticide
      - i. Sold as servants/slaves for debts

b. India

- i. Caste system – introduced by Aryans – migrated 1500 BCE
  1. 3000 BCE – Varna – four classes – where is soul
    - a. Brahma – priests
    - b. Warrior class
    - c. Farmer/merchant class
    - d. Laborers
    - e. Scheduled class/untouchables – outside class structure
      - i. Assigned menial jobs
  2. Birth determines occupation, traditions, social strata for spouse
- ii. Tenets of Hinduism/caste maintained order
- iii. Aryans
  1. Village organization – patriarchal control
  2. Customs devalued role of women
    - a. Not allowed to own property

- i. Bound them to fathers and husbands
      - 1. Sati – women killed selves on husband’s funeral pyres
        - a. Honor and purity to wife
    - b. More isolated/segregated – purdah
      - i. Contact w/ family members only, no public
  - 3. Used skin color to separate classes
    - a. New elites had darker skin than conquered people
    - b. First three classes Aryans – final dark-skinned
    - c. During Epic Age – warriors and priests reversed authority
- iv. Mauryans
- v. Guptas
  - 1. Women saw rights diminished
    - a. Declared minors in need of supervision by male
    - b. Daughters neglected, infanticide
    - c. Couldn’t participate in sacred rituals/study religion
    - d. Couldn’t own property
    - e. Child marriage became norm – girls six/seven
      - i. Due to property issues in urban area
  - 2. Because of strict caste division, slavery not widespread
  - 3. Return of Guptas solidified caste system
    - a. Proliferated and evolved
      - i. Brahmin – priestly class
      - ii. Kshatriya – warrior
      - iii. Vaishya – producing caste
      - iv. Shudra – servant caste
      - v. Harijans – untouchables
        - 1. Not even a caste
        - 2. Do tasks that might “pollute” Hindu culture
        - 3. Waste products, butchering, carrying dead
    - b. Further castes – jatil – subcastes
- c. Mediterranean
  - i. Slavery – Sumerians – survivors of opponents into labor
    - 1. Egypt – Hebrews, Sumerians, Romans – Nubia
    - 2. 1000 CE Islamic East Coast – trans-Saharan slave trade
      - a. children of slave could convert and be freed
      - b. female slave marries owner, freed
      - c. Muslims took slaves from conquered territory
  - ii. Serfdom – Middle Ages – Western/eastern Europe
    - 1. peasant can use plot of land in exchange for protection
      - a. worked lord’s land
  - iii. Greece
    - 1. Overall – three groups
      - a. citizens – adult males engaged in commerce
      - b. free people with no political rights
      - c. non-citizens/slaves – had no rights 33%
    - 2. Slavery common - excluded from political life
      - a. enabled democracy
        - 1. Greek citizens time to meet, vote, create works of art and philosophy
      - b. potential to move up
        - 1. skilled jobs, partially owned businesses, maybe buy freedom
    - 2. women treated as inferior – excluded from political life
      - a. In Sparta, some girls received military training
        - 1. Greatest female equality of all city-states, maybe nations
      - c. Married to men in their teens
        - 1. Father choose husband, power switched to new hus
        - 2. Virginity prized until marriage
        - 3. Childbirth expected after wedding
        - 4. Could not own property, participate in political life
      - d. Divorce only initiated by man
      - e. but...did have significant roles in religious festivals and rituals

## 5. Major belief systems

. **Basic features of major world belief systems prior to 600 C.E. and where each belief system applied by 600 C.E.**

**A. Polytheism**

1. Belief in many gods/goddesses
2. Early peoples – in awe of nature – blessing/curse
  1. Relationship with land/weather
  2. Totemism – identification of self with various animal symbols
  3. shamanism – identification with unseen spirit worlds
  4. “dreamtime” – Aborigines
  5. Shinto – Japan
3. Animism – belief that gods and goddesses inhabited natural features
  1. Africa, islands of Polynesia
4. Worship of ancestors and fertility
  1. Fertility – soil/women
5. Class of people emerged to oversee rituals/guide people
  1. priests/shamans held important positions
6. Space dedicated for early rituals – temples first buildings
7. Some regional, some transplanted
8. Nomadic as well as early river civilizations
  1. Greeks/Romans – represented natural human phenomenon, but appeared like humans
  2. Pantheons
    1. elaborate groups – positions for each
    2. Sumerian-Babylonian deities – set of rituals
    3. Olympian deities
    4. “celestial bureaucracy” – China
    5. Aesir and Vanir – northern Europe
1. Transition to Monotheism – Zoroastrianism
  1. Polytheism faded as myth or legend
  2. Zoroastrianism – partial commitment to monotheism
    1. Founded by priest Zoroaster in 500 B.C.
    2. Based teaching on Avestas
    3. Worship of one god Ahura Mazda – “wise lord”
      1. Son Mithra venerated as well
      2. Ahriman – god of darkness
  3. Belief that Ahura Mazda and Ahriman in cosmic struggle
    1. Mazda’s followers go to heaven
    2. Ahriman’s go to hell
  4. Not monotheism – dual gods of equal power
  5. Flourished in Persia until 600s CE w/ Islam
  6. Remains in India – Parsis
    1. Historians say played a role in shaping Jewish/Christian thought

**B. Judaism**

1. Overview
  1. Hebrews – Jews/Jewish not until 900s BCE
  2. Religion and societal custom
  3. Key part of the Western world’s ethical, cultural, intellectual foundation
  4. World’s first monotheistic faith
    1. Devoted exclusively to worship of one deity
2. Founding
  1. Abraham’s Covenant
    1. Patriarch lived in Sumerian city of Ur, clan leader
    2. Covenant with god YHWH (Yahweh/Jehovah)
      1. For...complete religious allegiance
      2. Get...Hebrews “chosen people”
        1. led to “promised land” – Canaan - Israel
    3. Between 2000 > 1850 BCE left Ur – faith created
    4. Son Isaac carried on faith and then grandson Jacob
      1. Took name Israel – twelve sons founders of the Twelve Tribes of Israel
  2. Slavery in Egypt
    1. 1700 BCE – during time of famine – Hebrews migrated to Egypt
    2. Freed by Moses – returned to Promised Land
      1. Set up kingdom of Israel – led by monarchy
  3. Hebrew Kingdoms

1. Ruled by judges, then kings
    1. King David and son Solomon – height – 1000 BCE
      1. First temple built
      2. David military leader – united
        1. Skilled musician – psalms
        2. Made prosperous – central to trade routes
    2. After Solomon’s death, split into Israel and Judah
      1.
        1. Assyrians invaded, destroyed temple, scattered
          1. Babylonians finished the job
            1. Nebuchadnezzar
              1. Babylonian Captivity
              2. Forced the writing of the Torah
          2. Temple rebuilt, kingdom swallowed by Romans
            1. Region renamed Judea – Jews
            2. Under Roman rule gave birth to new religion - Christianity
  2. Revolted against Greeks and gained autonomy, but later
    1. 70 and 132 CE suppressed by Roman campaigns
      1. Jews killed, temple leveled
      2. Jews transplanted through Africa, Europe, Middle East, Americas
        1. Diaspora – exile - linked not by geography, but cultural identity
        2. From then on set up synagogues where they could worship as a community
        3. Led by rabbis - clerics
3. Beliefs
  1. One creator – who made the world/all life
    1. differed itself from hundreds of nature gods
    2. Created world for humans to enjoy and practice free will
    3. Destiny of world is paradise, reached with divine help
    4. Task of human beings
      1. Serve and Honor God – follow Ten Commandments
      2. Promote the ethics of the prophets
      3. Maintain the identity of the people
  2. Beliefs
    1. Afterlife
    2. Set of traditions/doctrines
    3. philosophy
    4. Personal salvation
  3. Five Books of Moses – Torah
    1. Story of Abraham and descendants
      1. Increased in number – became slaves in Egypt
      2. Egypt – Moses became leader
        1. brought them back to land promised by God
        2. Return called the Exodus
        3. Central event on 40-year trek – Mt. Sinai – Ten Commandments
          1. Only one God
          2. No idol worship
          3. Honor parents
          4. Murder forbidden
          5. Stealing forbidden
          - 6.
  4. Moses – author of Torah “teaching” – first five books in Hebrew scripture – Tanakh
    1. Christian Bible first five books of Old Testament
  5. Messiah “Anointed One” would someday appear to free them from oppression
  6. Talmud “Instruction” – strict code of conduct/righteous behavior
    1. ethical monotheism
      1. Dietary restrictions
      2. charity, social responsibility, concern for the poor
      3. Restrictions on sexual practices
        1. Women respected in home, but extremely patriarchal
    2. retributive principle – eye for an eye, tooth for a tooth
      1. common to Middle East



7. Practice slavery – like many Middle Eastern religions
4. Spread
  1. Not a missionary religion
    1. Did little to attempt to convert non-Jews – even 70 years in Babylon
  - 2.
5. Impact
  1. Christianity
  2. First monotheistic religion

### C. Hinduism

1. Locations - Belief System Applied
  1. Principal religion of India
  2. Spread through waters of Indian Ocean
    1. Southeast Asia
    2. Malay peninsula, islands of Indian Ocean
    3. Vietnam/Cambodia – some adopted Sanskrit
  3. During Mauryan – Buddhism gained more power
    1. Reestablished during Gupta
  4. Today
    1. Bangladesh
    2. Pakistan
    3. Sri Lanka
2. Basic Features
  1. Originated Aryan invaders
    1. Vedic roots – no precise date of birth
    2. Indus River people + Aryan invaders – 1500 BC
    3. Vedism – core – four Aryan scriptures
      1. Vedas – knowledge
        1. Focus on obedience to gods
        2. Complex rituals/sacrifices for priests
      2. Oral form back to 4500 BCE
      3. Oldest/largest – Rig-Veda – hymns/stories
      4. Gods/goddesses
        1. Agni – fire god
        2. Mitra – patron of humankind
        3. Surya – sun god
        4. Indra – god of war/storms
  2. Early Hindu scriptures
    1. Upanishads – 900-500 BCE
      1. Essays and poems to outline Hindu spirituality
        1. Emphasize simplicity
        2. Inner development of individual
        3. methods for spiritual improvement
          1. Yoga – meditative practices
            1. physical/mental discipline
      2. Puranas – popular tales about gods and heroes
      3. Sutras – moral teachings
      4. Laws of Manu – 200 BCE > 200 CE – support of caste system
      5. Texts that were religious and literary
        1. Mahabharata – grand epic of 90,000 stanzas
          1. longest poem in the world?
          2. Great war between two royal houses
          3. Bhagavad-Gita “Song of the Lord”
            1. Poetic dialogue between Arjuna/Krishna
            2. Lectures on moral duty
        2. Ramayana – 350 BCE – adventures of Rama
          1. Seventh incarnation of Vishnu
    3. Hinduism – Muslim invaders – non-religious practices
      1. “Beyond the Sindhu River”
    4. Roots further back than any other religion still practiced
    5. Not a single faith
      1. Founded by single group/person
      2. Single deity/set of gods

3. single body of scripture
4. synthesis of many religious traditions
6. Combined polytheistic gods of nature of Brahmins and made them represent concepts
7. Everything part of divine essence – Brahman – “Ultimate Reality” “One”
  1. Brahma enters gods or different forms of one god
  2. Deities – Vishnu – preserver, Shiva - destroyer
8. Meaningful life has found union with divine soul
  1. Every living creature has atman – individual soul
  2. World is an illusion – maya
    1. causes suffering
    2. Prevents union with Brahman
  3. Union achieved through reincarnation – after death new soul/animal
    1. Cycle of life, death, rebirth – samsara
    2. Spiritual perfection < incarnation and reincarnation
  4. Karma – person’s good or evil deeds – “law of deeds”
    1. Evil actions, spiritual laxity > karmic debt – trapped in samsara
    2. Good actions, spiritual discipline > greater understanding of moral duty – dharma
    3. Need to eliminate karmic debt – gains release - Moksha
  5. Change castes or go to an animal
  6. Methods of achieving moksha
    1. Veda – obedience to gods, ritual practices
      1. Requires reliance on Brahmin
    2. Upanishads, later scriptures
      1. proper conduct/spiritual exercises
      2. prayer, meditation, ritual, worship, good actions
7. Eventually reaches – moksha
  1. United with the soul of Brahma
  2. No longer experiences worldly sufferings
9. Does not have single founder
  1. Developed gradually
  2. Embraced variety of forms of worship
10. Deities
  1. Brahman, but recognizes hundreds of gods/goddesses
    1. including older Vedic deities
    2. All gods – avatars – incarnations of the Brahman
  2. 200 BCE – three gods largest following
    1. Brahma, Vishnu, Shiva
      1. Vishnu the Preserver
        1. began as minor Vedic sun god
        2. Became Savior figure, friend to humanity
        3. In incarnations, appears as a hero
          1. 7<sup>th</sup> - Rama – In Ramayana
          2. 8<sup>th</sup> – Krishna – teaches Arjuna
      2. Shiva the Destroyer
        1. Vedic – healing, disease, fertility
        2. God of creation/destruction
        3. Duality of life and death
        4. Sexual energy/cosmic regeneration
        5. Dancer in art
      3. Most important, least popular – Brahma
        1. Masculine personification of Brahman
    2. Goddesses – incarnations of mother goddess
      1. Mahadevi Shakti
      2. Parvati – wife of Shiva
      3. Durga – warrior goddess
      4. Lakshmi – Vishnu’s wife
      5. Kali – venerated, feared goddess of death
11. Reinforced caste system – social, political and religious concept
  1. Moral justification through Vedic thought/Hindu theology
  2. Offered hope to those of lower castes
  3. Upper class might achieve moksha

4. Acceptance of one's status considered virtuous
  1. Dharma – performance of one's duties
  2. Social position in life secondary – only illusion – maya
    1. spiritual development the key
5. Affect on women
  1. considered legal minors as adults
  2. treated with respect
  3. Married in childhood, divorce rare
  4. Sati – suttee – funeral pyres of dead husbands
    1. Discouraged by British, outlawed by Indians
12. Aryan custom – venerating cattle, no beef
13. Affects daily life
  1. Moral law – dharma – guides actions in world
    1. Human actions produce consequences
    2. Obligations to family and community
3. Aryans introduced own array of gods/goddesses
  1. Veneration of some animals – especially cattle
4. Empires
  1. Lost authority under Mauryans – regained w/ Guptas

#### **D. Confucianism**

1. Overview
  1. Least religious in nature
    1. Main priority – how to reestablish political/social order
  2. No object of worship, clergy, ritual practices
  3. Ethical code based on secular principles
  4. Believed in existence of gods, spirits, heaven, but irrelevant
  5. Morally concerned person most concerned about actions here in the material world
  6. What happens after death can't really be theorized in meaningful way
    1. ...so why waste time
2. Founding
  1. K'ung Fu-tzu – Latinized Confucius – 551-479 BCE
    1. Reaction to politically chaotic Zhou dynasty
    2. Minor aristocrat/gov't official Prince of Lue
      1. strong-willed, thinking at odds with rulers
      2. Never could gain high position
        1. Became educator/political advisor
    3. After retiring pondered relationship individual/society
  2. Gathered followers
    1. Recorded thoughts
    2. *Analects* – recordings of his conversations with students
  3. Meng-tzu – Mencius (371-289 BCE)
    1. Commentaries on *Analects*
    2. Helped movement reach highest level
  - 4.
3. Basic Principles
  1. Good society = benevolent leaders and good heavier from below
  2. Well being of group more important than that of individual
  3. Order/hierarchy key, but gov't must be good
    1. No provision for possibility of female rulers
    2. Meng-tzu – Mandate of Heaven – moral justification
      1. Unjust rulers lose the Mandate of Heaven
  4. Society matches hierarchy of family – juniors deference to seniors
  5. Home most important institution
    1. Blessed w/ filial piety – love and respect for elders/ancestors
  6. Five relationships for social tranquility – reciprocity/mutual respect
    1. just ruler and loyal subjects
    2. loving father and respectful son

3. husband righteous and wife obedient
4. Older brother genteel and younger brother humble
5. older friend considerate and younger friend deferent
7. Females as subservient
  1. Men ruled society, fought wars, acted as scholars
  2. Marry as many as they want, divorce any who fail male heir
  3. Women exclusively homemakers/mothers
  4. Laws prohibited from owning property
  5. Not provided security through dowry system
  6. ...however...did allow women limited education
    1. Children honor father and mother
8. “golden rule” – “Never do to others what you would not like them to do to you”
9. Honorable behavior – etiquette, grace, virtue, courtesy – li
  1. Regardless of class, practice li and you are “gentlemanly”
  2. Higher status expected to show – jen/ren – sympathy – “human heartedness”
  3. “xiao” filial piety – respect/obligation for extended family
10. Focus on creation of junzi – superior individuals – educated, conscientious, state more important than ambition
11. Political system isn’t as important as good people
- 12.
- 13.
4. Spread
  1. Compatible with other religions – philosophy
  2. Religions embraced
  3. Gov’t embraced – led to order
  4. Spread primarily through Chinese culture
  5. Communities become tight-knit
    1. Members have duties to community from birth
5. Impact on Society
  1. By 1000 CE coexisted with, competed with, gained, lost, regained status
  2. Neo-Confucianism – 600 CE
  3. Even when not in official favor – still very influential
  4. China’s traditional emphasis on
    1. Filial piety
    2. social hierarchy
    3. respect for authority
      1. Persisted even under Communist regime
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
9. Confucius – trying to confront problems of the time
10. Ethical philosophy
  1. Emphasized proper/harmonious relationships
  2. Respect for one’s elders/authority
  3. Relationship between ruler/people
3. Decline during Three Kingdoms era due to Taoism/Buddhism

#### **E. Legalism**

1. Chinese – Qin Dynasty – most notable practitioners
2. Peace and order only through centralized/tightly governed state
3. People made to obey through harsh punishment, strong central government, unquestioned authority
4. Focused on practical/benefits for society
5. Two most worthy professions – military/farming
6. Effective for organization
  1. Great Wall – mass projects build quickly
  2. Caused resentment among common people
    1. Led to wider acceptance of Daoism/Confucianism
7. Differences from Confucianism
  1. Confucianism – fundamental goodness of people vs. fundamentally evil
  2. Confucianism – corresponding responsibilities vs. strict laws/harsh punishments
  3. Both social belief systems to lead to orderly society

#### **F. Daoism**

1. Overview
  1. Appeared around 500 BCE – more philosophy than religion
  2. Founding father no claim to divinity – like Buddhism initially
  3. way of nature, way of the cosmos
2. Founding
  1. Lao Tzu (604 BCE) – trying to confront problems of the time
    1. “Old Master”
    2. May or may not be actual historical figure
    3. Said to have written Tao-te Ching
      1. most scholars believe written 300/200 BCE
  2. Zhuangzi (Chuang-tzu)
  3. In response to Era of Warring States
3. Following Dao
  1. Follow “the way” “the path” – “Book of the Way”
    1. accomplishes everything, but does nothing
    2. Pot on the potter’s wheel
      1. Opening is nothing
      2. Pot would not be a pot without it
      3. Water – soft and yielding, wears away rock
        1. Humans should be passive, yielding to Dao
  2. Metaphysical and instinctual
    1. Universe governed by natural force/invisible yet irresistible
      1. divine yet impersonal
  3. Ambition/activism only bring chaos to world
    1. wuwei – disengagement from world affairs
      1. simple life in harmony with nature
  4. But...Daoist priests sometimes use magic to influence the spirits
  5. Can not be understood intellectually, but felt/sensed intuitively
  6. Deliberately antirational – parables/paradox to train worshiper to look at world in nonlogical ways
  7. Attains wisdom and happiness by seeking dao
    1. Not concerned with worldly things – politics, money, worldly poss.
      1. All illusory and meaningless
    2. Dao found in nature, poetry, spontaneous behavior
    3. Don’t resist Dao, but realize you have no control over material world
    4. Individualism – every person pursues Dao in own way
  8. Promoted scientific discovery
    1. Harmony with nature
      1. Great astronomers, chemists, botanists
  - 9.
4. Daoist Ritual
  1. Associated with mystical/magical practices – blend of folk religions
    1. Charm making
    2. Alchemy
    3. Fortune telling
    4. I-Ching “Book of Changes” – daoist text
      1. reading the future
  2. Yin-yang – most famous symbol
    1. nothing is absolute, even opposites flow into each other
    2. Male assertiveness, female submissiveness
  3. Most flexible of the world’s major religions
    1. Traditionally coexisted with other faiths
    2. Not uncommon to blend with Buddhism and Confucianism
5. Governmental recognition
  1. Coexisted – added to uniqueness of China
  2. Confucianism and Daoism closely linked, but sometimes uncomfortable
    1. Opposed to each other
6. Spread
  1. Spread throughout China
  2. Small, self-sufficient communities – counterbalances to Confucian activism
  3. Spread to areas where China had strong cultural influence –
7. Differences from Confucianism
  1. helping people live in harmony/internal peace not orderly society

2. simple, passive existence, little gov't interference not orderly government
  1. In time, natural balance of universe would resolve problems
3. Confucianism used for relationships and Daoism for private meditations
  1. Blended later – responsibility for community & personal reflection
8. Political reform – precepts metaphysical
  1. The way “Tao” should be followed
  2. Seek union with natural order of universe
  3. Blend of Chinese folk religion and Lao Tzu’s teachings

## **G. Buddhism**

1. Overview
  1. Originated in India
    1. Similar to Judaism, Hinduism
      1. All are tied to culture, not evangelical movement trying to change civilizations
  2. Forms and denominations spread worldwide
  3. Challenge to social hierarchy of India
    1. Against Brhamins
    2. No caste system
    3. Appeals to lower rank
  4. Two main schools of thought:
    1. Theravada/Hinayana
    2. Mahayana
  5. Foundations go to one person, but...
    1. variety of beliefs, gods, theologies is staggering
2. History
  1. One of several religious movements in 500 BCE
    1. Transition from Vedism to Hinduism created debate/controversy
    2. Many philosophers experimented with how to reach World Soul
      1. Jainism – Mahavira – 540-468 BCE
        1. Nonviolence
        2. Asceticism
  2. Siddhartha Gautama
    1. Noble family in northern India
    2. 29 yrs old, goes outside, sees pain/poverty of common people
    3. Abandons life to seek answer to suffering
      1. “holy” seeker – meditated, practiced yoga
    4. Born to one spiritual extreme – sensuality/obsession w/ worldly
      1. Chose fasting/ascetism
        1. After 6 years realized it’s not working
        2. Follow “middle way” of moderation, peace, contentment
    5. Following middle way – achieved enlightenment under bodhi tree
      1. took name Buddha – “enlightened one”
      2. Began preaching what he learned – 45 years
    6. Sangha – monks, nuns from every caste
      1. Goal – emulate Buddha – follow the path
    - 7.
    - 8.
3. Buddhist Doctrine
  1. Early form – less a religion than a philosophy
    1. no claim to divinity or godhood
    2. wanted to correct worst features of Vedism and Hinduism
      1. modify doctrine
      2. purify concepts of karma/reincarnation
        1. take out rituals, ceremonies, brahmins
    3. Thoughts all related to Hinduism – reaction or drawn from
  2. Samsara – wheel of life, death, and reincarnation
  3. Rejected caste system
    1. Rejected idea that only Brahmin could be freed from samsara
    2. Any person could achieve liberation
    3. Realize Four Noble Truths and Follow Eightfold Path
  4. Four Noble Truths
    1. Human existence is inseparable from suffering
    2. The cause of suffering is desire.
    3. Suffering is extinguished by extinguishing desire

4. desire may be extinguished by following the Eightfold Path
5. Eightfold Path
  1. Know the truth
  2. Resist evil
  3. Do nothing to hurt others
  4. Respect all forms of life
  5. Work for the well-being of others before that of yourself.
  6. Free your mind of evil
  7. Control your thoughts
  8. Practice meditation
6. Five Moral Rules
  1. Do not kill any living being
  2. Do not take what is not given to you
  3. Do not speak falsely
  4. Do not drink intoxicating drinks
  5. Do not be unchaste
7. By following these, anyone can reach enlightenment
  1. Free himself from samsara > nirvana “extinguish”
  2. Goal not union of individual soul with World Soul
    1. Nirvana leads to state of superconsciousness
    2. Dissolved into the life spirit that transcends place/time
4. Spread through Asia
  1. After death, 483 BCE
    1. Spread through Asia
    2. Split into various denominations
      1. Theravada Buddhism
        1. “Way of the Elders”
        2. Hinayana “Lesser Vehicle” Buddhism
        3. South and Southeast Asia
        4. Closer to spirit of Buddha’s original teachings
          1. simplicity
          2. Meditation
          3. Nirvana – renunciation of self/consciousness
        5. Gods/goddesses little place
          1. Buddha not a deity
      2. Mahayana Buddhism
        1. “Greater Vehicle”
        2. More elaborate, more complicated
          1. More ritual and symbology
          2. Buddhism blended w/ indigenous religions
          3. Original gives little spiritual comfort
          4. Gods/goddesses
            1. Buddha became a god
            2. Veneration of gods key
            3. Not just meditation
          5. Brings up new methods of salvation
            1. Resembles heaven
            2. Not suppression of self
            3. Concepts of hell/punishment
        3. Prayed to bodhisattvas
          1. Souls who had achieved nirvana
          2. Remained in human form to help others
        4. Needs priests/scriptures
        5. Irony – many additions like the elements of Hinduism Buddha was trying to get rid of
        6. North and northeastern Asia
          1. Japan, Korea, Tibet, parts of China
5. Why did it spread?
  1. Acceptance of men and women from all ranks of society
  2. Monks and nuns who set up religious communities
    1. Located along trade routes – lodging for traders

2. Merchants carried doctrines along Silk Roads
3. Gained popularity under Ashoka Mauryan
3. Always fighting against Hindu Brahmins
  1. Later Gupta emperors
4. Blended with Confucianism in China – stressed patriarchal families
5. Belief of bodhisattvas – ordinary people reach nirvana through meditation
6. Gained popularity under Ashoka
  1. Missionaries around Asia
  2. Brahmins threatened – once dead – pushed out Buddhists

#### **H. Christianity**

#### **6. Late Classical period (200 C.E.–600 C.E.)**

#### **Collapse of empires (Han China, loss of western portion of the Roman Empire, Gupta)**

##### **A. Movements of peoples (Huns, Germans)**

##### **B. Interregional networks by 600 C.E.: Trade and religious diffusion**

#### **Major Comparisons and Snapshots**

7. Comparisons of the major religious and philosophical systems including some underlying similarities in cementing a social hierarchy, e.g., Hinduism contrasted with Confucianism
8. Role of women in different belief systems -- Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, and Hinduism
9. Understanding of how and why the collapse of empire was more severe in western Europe than it was in the eastern Mediterranean or in China
10. Compare the caste system to other systems of social inequality devised by early and classical civilizations, including slavery
11. Compare societies and cultures that include cities with pastoral and nomadic societies
12. Compare the development of traditions and institutions in major civilizations, e.g., Indian, Chinese, and Greek
13. Describe interregional trading systems, e.g., the Indian Ocean trade

#### **Examples of What You Need to Know**

Below are examples of the types of information you are expected to know contrasted with examples of those things you are not expected to know for the multiple-choice section.

14. Nature of the Neolithic revolution, but not characteristics of previous stone ages, e.g., Paleolithic and Mesolithic
15. Economic and social results of the agricultural revolution, but not specific date of the introduction of agriculture to specific societies
16. Nature of patriarchal systems, but not changes in family structure within a single region
17. Nature of early civilizations, but not necessarily specific knowledge of more than two
18. Importance of the introduction of bronze and iron, but not specific inventions or implements
19. Political heritage of classical China (emperor, bureaucracy), but not specific knowledge of dynastic transitions, e.g., from Qin to Han
20. Greek approaches to science and philosophy, including Aristotle, but not details about other specific philosophers
21. Diffusion of major religious systems, but not the specific regional forms of Buddhism or Aryan or Nestorian Christianity



**I. Questions of periodization**

**A. Nature and causes of changes in the world history framework leading up to 600 C.E. – 1450 as a period**

**B. Emergence of new empires and political systems**

**C. Continuities and breaks within the period (e.g., the impact of the Mongols on international contacts and on specific societies)**

**The Islamic world**

**II. The rise and role of Dar al-Islam as a unifying cultural and economic force in Eurasia and Africa**

**A. The Rise**

1. Arab Region Before
  - a. Vast, dry area
  - b. Nomadic Bedouin tribes
  - c. Criss-crossed by trade routes
  - d. Mecca
    1. Trading crossroads
    2. center for Arab tribal religious worship
    3. Ka'aba – fallen from heaven and has special powers
    4. Merchants made money selling goods/religious artifacts to travelers
2. Muhammad/Mohammed
  - a. 610 - Gabriel – one true God – Allah
  - b. Preached monotheism in Mecca
    1. Posed a threat to social and economic order
      - a. Many of the merchant class hostile
      - b. Make money from pilgrimages
  - c. 622 – Travelled/flight to Yathrib – Medina
    1. Hijra – flight – marks beginning of Islamic era
      - a. Beginning of calendar
  - d. Preached in Medina
    1. Last of long line of prophets – Abraham, Moses, David, Jesus
      - a. Shares common history with Judaism and Christianity
      - b. Does not accept Jesus as son of God
      - c. Mohammad the last great prophet
    2. Teachings written down as Quran (Koran) – recitation
    3. Community of believers – Muslims
  - e. 630 – returned to Mecca to conquer it
  - f. 632 – death – most of Arabia under Muslim Control
3. Beliefs
  - a. Islam – “submit” to God’s will
  - b. Five duties “Pillars”
    1. Faith – one true God Allah, and Mohammed is his prophet
    2. Prayer – five times a day facing Mecca
    3. Fasting – daylight hours of Ramadan
    4. Alms – money to the poor/needy
    5. Hajj – pilgrimage to Mecca if able
  - c. All people equal before God
  - d. All should be converted to the faith
4. Early leadership under caliphs
  - a. Expanded aggressively to the north
  - b. Within 300 years, Middle East, N. Africa, and S. Asia – fell to armies of Islam
  - c. Weaknesses/decline of Persian/Byzantine Empire helped in spread
5. Empire grows as religion splits
  - a. Conflict – Shia vs. Sunni – who should succeed Mohammad
    1. Shia – only family member of Muhammad – descendants of Ali
    2. Sunni – chosen from among Umma – Muslim community
      - a. Earliest caliphs legitimate rulers
  - b. Early death – Abu Bakr becomes caliph – head of state, military, judge, religion
    1. Caliph unique position – emperor + pope + chief justice
    2. Ruled empire, but made important doctrinal decisions
    3. Caliphate – theocratic Islamic Empire
    4. Abu Bakr ideal
      - a. Conflict upon death – family members or outside family

- followers
- b. Abu Bakr – best of both words – not in family, but one of first
  - c. Later religion spread alone, initially spread simultaneously with politics
  - d. Caliphs began to behave like monarchs
    - 1. Problem – who will rule next
    - 2. Abu Bakr > Umar > Uthman assassinated
      - a. Back to family > Ali (cousin/son-in-law) assassinated
      - a. Son Hasan takes over – but relinquishes title
      - b. Mecca – Umayyads take over
  - e. \*\*\* Notice huge irony – people that wanted to kill him are now running his empire
6. Expansion
- a. Conquering of regions – due to jihad – holy war?
  - b. or...Arabs were nomads, Bedouins, and were used to fighting for territory
    - 1. More interested in riches than converts
    - 2. Many not even converted – wanted head tax
- B. Role in unifying culture – another Golden Age
- 1. Education
    - a. More educational opportunities, career advancement
    - b. Institutions of higher learning
      - a. Cairo, Baghdad and Cordoba arose by 12<sup>th</sup> century
    - c. Muhammad al-Razi – massive encyclopedia
  - 2. Learning of the ancient Greeks, Romans, and Persians preserved
    - a. Key, significant role in preserving western culture
      - 1. Byzantines did this also
      - 2. Western cultures decentralized/dismissive of past
    - b. Translated writings of Plato/Aristotle to Arabic
    - c. Europeans found saved classic civilization treasures in libraries/museums
      - 1. Positive cultural exchange
  - 3. Language
    - a. Umayyads – Arabic became official language
    - b. Persian language and literary style blended with Arabic
  - 4. Flowering of culture pronounced in al-Andalus – Islamic Spain
    - a. 711 Berbers from North Africa conquered Iberian peninsula
    - b. Preserved Greco-Roman culture
    - c. Enhancing it with scientific and mathematical developments of Muslim world
    - d. Caliphate of Cordoba boasted magnificent library
    - e. Free education in Muslim schools
    - f. Interregional commerce thrived
    - g. Introduction of language – alcohol, algebra, sofa
    - h. Architecture – minarets, arches and arabesques used in Spanish art/architecture
  - 5. Religion
    - a. at first – didn't want conversions – taxes
    - b. later - those conquered “encouraged” to convert – create common faith
    - c. Suffis – Islamic mystics
      - 1. Stressed personal relationship with Allah
      - 2. Highly adaptable
        - a. Can practice revering Allah in own ways
        - b. Can place Allah in framework of own beliefs (is this true?)
    - d. Respect for Jews/Christians “People of the Book”
      - 1. Required to pay taxes for charity on property
      - 2. Allowed freedom to worship and self-rule within their communities
  - 6. Women in Islam
    - a. Better
      - 1. Qur'an changed much of negative treatment
      - 2. Treated with more dignity
      - 3. Equal before Allah
      - 4. Would have to return dowry to wife after divorce
      - 5. Infanticide forbidden
      - 6. Gained power within home
      - 7. In early stages, women had power outside of home
        - a. Muhammad's wife Khadija – also his boss, businesswoman
    - b. Worse

1. Before Islam
    - a. Viewed as property
    - b. man could divorce woman and keep dowry
    - c. Infanticide
  2. After Islam
    - a. Up to four wives, but must be able to support
    - b. Man have one wife
      1. Land passed through males, must know father
    - c. Testimony in court half weight of man
    - d. Veiled in Persia/Mesopotamia
      1. Later spread to Islamic society
    - e. Over time, changed – more structure, patriarchal
      1. Highly protected, more respected than before
- C. Role in unifying economic
1. Trade heightened from Western Mediterranean world to China
  2. Urban centers
    - a. Baghdad, Cairo, and Cordoba
    - b. Baghdad – great cultural centers of the world
  3. Taxes
    - a. Paid head tax for each person not Muslim
  4. Money system
    - a. Gold and silver coins standard monetary unit
    - b. Introduced idea of credit
      1. Free from burden/danger of carrying coins
    - c. Itemized receipts/bills – innovations later used elsewhere
  5. Manufacturing
    - a. Steel for swords
- D. Islamic political structures, notably the caliphate
1. Umayyad caliphate - Sunnis
    - a. Moved capital to Damascus
    - b. Theocratic rulers
      1. Established cardinal tenets of faith
      2. codified Islamic law
    - c. Muawiyah – set up central government + allowed provincial leaders
      1. provincial leaders appointed officials
        - a. Diluted authority of caliphs
    - d. 750 Shi'ite Muslims in Iraq/Iran rebelled – drove out Umayyad, installed Abbasid
    - e. Negatives
      1. Lived in luxury – prompted revolts
  2. “People of the Book”
    - a. Allowed Christians and Jews to rule selves
    - b. But...inferior status still assigned to non-converts
  2. Abassids - Shia
    - a. Early Phase – Expansion and consolidation
      1. Though a theocracy, tolerant of local customs
        - a. Though Christians/Jews sometimes persecuted in Levant
    - b. Struggles of the Abassids
      1. Too large to govern
      2. Failed to address the problems of succession
      3. High taxes made leaders less and less popular
    - c. Fall of the Abassids
      1. Local kingdoms began to arise
      2. Persian leaders – sultans – took control of Baghdad in 945
      3. Persians challenged by Seljuk Turks
        - a. Eventually unite with Turks
      4. Mongol invaders in 13<sup>th</sup> century
  3. Islamic Empire
    - a. Regular civil wars, internal struggles
      1. Often caused by Sunni – Shi'ite conflict
    - b. 1258 Mongols overran Islamic Empire – destroyed Baghdad
      1. People flee to Egypt

- c. Eventually Ottoman Turks reunite until 1918
- 4. Role of sacred law – Sharia
  - a. Body of Muhammad's teachings = Quran + interpretations by ulama – holy men
  - b. Sacred law immutable
  - c. Model for every Muslim to live life and how state should govern
  - d. Previously secular considerations became religious concerns

#### E. Arts, sciences and technologies

- 1. Art
  - a. Calligraphy
  - b. Designs
    - 1. arabesques adorned writing and program
  - c. Architecture
    - 1. Buildings commonly centered around a patio area
    - 2. Minarets – towers in which faithful received call to prayer
    - 3. Mosques – Muslims place of worship
  - d. Great literature
    - 1. Poetic works
      - a. *Arabian Nights*
- 2. Science
  - a. First stage – preservation of classical learning
    - 1. Greek logic, particularly Aristotle penetrated Muslim thought
    - 2. Mathematics from India
      - a. Zero as place value
      - b. Carried by caravan to Europe – misnomer as Arabic
  - b. Improvement, clarification, correction and new theories
    - 1. Mathematics
      - a. algebra, geometry, and trigonometry refined
    - 2. Science
      - a. Navigation
        - 1. Astrolabe improved
        - 2. cartographers most detailed maps in the world
      - b. Astronomy
        - 1. maps of the stars
      - c. Medicine
        - 1. Optic surgery as specialty
        - 2. Human anatomy studied in detail
        - 3. Hospitals best in the world
          - a. Charlemagne from Europe chose Arab doctors
  - c. Non-Arabic Sephardim – Jews in Spain
    - 1. Writing and working in Arabic
    - 2. Cultural bridge between Middle East and Europe
    - 3. Christian monks converted these texts to Latin
- 3. Technology

### **III. Interregional networks and contacts**

- a. **Development and shifts in interregional trade, technology, and cultural exchange**
  - 1. Buying/trading goods big incentive for interactions
  - 2. If self-sufficient, you can live in isolation
  - 3. If you lack a resource, two options
    - a. Take or trade
- 3. Major trade routes
  - a. Mediterranean – western Europe, Byzantine Empire, Islamic Empire
  - b. Hanseatic League
    - 1. Baltic/North Sea Regions
    - 2. 1241 banded together
      - a. Common trade practices
      - b. Fight off pirates/foreign governments
      - c. Establish a trade monopoly
    - 3. 100 cities joined league
    - 4. Impact
      - a. substantial middle class in Northern Europe

1. Drive changes in future centuries
  - b. Precedent for large, European trading operations
    1. Affected Dutch/English
  - c. Silk Road
  - d. Land routes of Mongols
  - e. Trade between China/Japan
  - f. Trade between India/Persia
  - g. Trans-Sharan routes – west Africa/Islamic Empire
4. Trade aided by
  - a. better boats/roads
  - b. monetary systems
  - c. lines of credit
  - d. accounting – record keeping, money management key
    - i. Keeping records establishes business relationship
    - ii. Once you have relationship, you can consider investment
    - iii. International business the next step
4. Role in cultural diffusion
  - a. Religions and languages spread
  - b. Literature and art spread
  - c. Plague spread
    - i. Bubonic plague – Black Death – Asia 14<sup>th</sup> century
    - ii. Eventually 1 out of 3 in Europe
    - iii. Led to decline of feudal society
5. Global Trade Network
  - a. Global Network not controlled by one entity
    1. Interconnected, highly-independent parts
    2. Managers at each site
    3. No one managing it, but everyone (accept Americas) involved
  - b. After 1200 – world interconnected
    1. Europe to Islamic World/Russia
    2. Islamic World > India, Africa, China
    3. India > China/East Africa
- b. Trans-Sahara trade**
  1. Ghana – “land of gold”
    - a. Dry savannah grasslands
    - b. Arab traders
      1. Helped spread Islamic faith
      2. Expanded knowledge of Africa
    - c. Economy regulated by monarchy
      1. Gold production controlled
        - a. Overproduction caused value to decline
      2. Exports
        - a. salt
        - b. gold
          1. After 1200, Europe mints gold coins – value increases
          2. Primary supplier of gold to world
      - c. honey
      - d. slaves
      - e. ivory
    3. Imports – more useful metals
      - a. copper
      - b. horses
      - c. textiles
      - d. figs
      - e. iron
  - d. Absorbed by Mali
2. Mali
  - a. Dominant empire until 1350 CE
  - b. Already nominally Muslim, now greater numbers converted
  - c. Mansa Musa
    - a. Greatest of the Malian kings
    - b. Libraries and Islamic schools throughout kingdom
    - c. Mosques

- d. Timbuktu – regional cultural center for West Africa, capital
- e. 1324 Pilgrimage to Mecca
  - 1. Entourage of 50,000, many adorned with gold
  - 2. Wealth paraded for thousands of miles
- f. After 1350 provinces began to proclaim power, split up

**c. Indian Ocean trade**

- 1. Persians and Arabs dominated
  - a. Arabs controlled west
  - b. Middle zone controlled by various Indian kingdoms
  - c. East zone controlled by China
- 2. Trade routes connected ports in western India to Persian Gulf
  - a. Then connected to East Africa
  - b. 6000 miles
- 3. Travel
  - a. Resilient to larger waves
  - b. Understand the monsoon season/direction of winds
  - c. Routes relatively safe
    - 1. Mediterranean always had to worry about warfare
- 4. Marriage
  - a. Sailors married local women at end of routes
    - 1. Cultures intermix
    - 2. Foreign wives created bilingual/bicultural families
- 5. Goods
  - a. From Africa – ivory, animal hides, forest-related goods, gold, slaves
  - b. From Middle East – textiles, carpets, glass, Arabian horses
  - c. From India – gems, elephants, salt, cotton cloth, cinnamon
  - d. From China – silk, porcelain, paper – Japan – silver
- 6. China during Ming Dynasty
  - a. Refocused trade in early 15<sup>th</sup> century on Indian Ocean trade
    - 1. Display glories of Middle Kingdom
  - b. Indian Ocean and Persian Gulf/Red Sea
  - c. Expeditions led by Zheng He – Chinese general of Muslim faith
    - 1. Forced to return – jealous of notoriety of Zheng He
    - 2. Wanted to use money to protect against nomadic invasions
    - 3. Chinese junks – huge boats
  - d. Focused from then on regional trade

**d. Silk routes**

- 1. Connected China to Mediterranean since era of Roman Empire
- 2. Used heavily 1200-1600 – reign of the Mongols
- 3. Products
  - a. Much more than silk
  - b. Porcelain
  - c. Paper
  - d. Military technology
  - e. Buddhism, Islam, Christianity
  - f. Food
- 4. East met West via Silk Road
- 5. Any discussion about international trade must include Silk Road
- 6. Marco Polo
  - a. Went with Venetian dad and brother to Asia
  - b. Returned home and wrote book
  - c. Noticed fascinating topics
    - 1. banking system – paper money/letters of credit
    - 2. black rock (coal) for fuel
    - 3. highways linking cities
    - 4. Express messengers to carry news throughout empire

**e. Missionary outreach of major religions**

- a. Christianity
  - 1. Remained in Africa – Ethiopia and Egypt
    - a. Egypt allowed to exist under Islamic empire
    - b. Myth of Ethiopian wealth led to Prester John myth
      - i. Led to exploration later on

**f. Contacts between major religions, e.g., Islam and Buddhism, Christianity and Islam**

1. North and East Africa

a. Christianity

1. In spite of Muslim influence
2. Ethiopia
  - a. St. Mark preached to East Africans during Roman period
  - b. Strong Christian traditions
  - c. Coptic monasticism
3. Egypt
4. Allowed by Muslims to worship freely
  - a. Many preferred rule under Muslims to former Christians
    1. Cheaper and more religious tolerance
5. Unique linguistic, architectural and artistic version of Christianity

2. Holy Land – The Crusades

f. Reasons for crusades

1. convert nonbelievers
2. crush Christian movements Church deemed heretical
3. protect against attacks by foreigners

g. Reasons for Crusades

1. Genuine religious fervor
2. Geopolitical conflict between Europe and Middle East
3. Europeans desire to become more involved in trade
4. Personal ambitions – gain wealth and land
5. Racial and religious prejudice

a. Period of stability after 1000 CE led to increased trade/higher agricultural output

1. Population boom tripled number

b. Pope encouraged military expeditions to reclaim Holy Land

1. 1059-1212 – take control from Muslims
2. First Crusade – Jerusalem taken, but then lost

c. Muslims agreed to allow Christians to journey to holy sites

d. Ripple effects through Europe

1. Luxury items created demand for Asian goods
2. Italian city-states grew wealthy
3. Merchant class arose that supported stable monarchies – wanted trade protected
4. Church in Rome became more politically involved/powerful
5. Europe stimulated by technology/prosperity of Middle East
6. Women given more influence – cared for estates
  - a. Some even went on Crusades

e. Some of the Crusades merely huge migration of people

**g. Impact of the Mongol empires**

1. Rise

- a. Mongols – epitome of nomadic culture
- b. Superb horsemen and archers
- c. Could have been a world power earlier
  - i. Rivalries between tribes/clans prevent unification
  - ii. Remained isolated
- d. Genghis Khan – Chingiss Khan – “Limitless strength” + “ruler”
  - i. military/organizational skills
  - ii. largest empire ever
  - iii. Mongol invasion 1234
  - iv. Spanned Pacific Ocean to eastern Europe
- e. Military Organization
  - i. Organization based on decimal system
    1. Tjumen (Division) – 10,000, Mingghan (Regiment) – 1,000
      - a. Leaders appointed by khan
    2. Jaghun (Company) – 100 men, Arben (Squad) – 10 men
      - a. elected by men
  - ii. Efficient/meritocratic approach
    1. Leaders chosen for ability/not family relations
- f. Why successful?
  - i. Choices – die in fight, house burned down, burn religious buildings – or give in
  - ii. Ruthless warriors, highly organized, highly mobile

- iii. 90 miles a day vs. Roman 25 miles a day
  - iv. Bows range of 300 yards
  - v. Armies divided into organized units – light, heavy cavalry + scouts
  - vi. Motivated
    - a. Genghis punished traitors
    - b. Rewarded courage generously
  - vii. Stealthy – network of spies
  - viii. Goals clear – surrender or entire village destroyed
  - ix. Adept at cultural borrowing
- g. Military innovations
  - i. armor made of lacquered wood and silk
  - ii. use of feints and flanking maneuvers
  - iii. concentrated light rations for troops on horseback
- h. Strategy
  - i. When coming up to city, promised to spare inhabitants
  - ii. If they disagreed, they'd slaughter every human and animal – destruction total
  - iii. Rapid success and brutality spread quickly
  - iv. Unparalleled military achievements and ruthlessness
- i. Split into hordes – independent empires
  - i. Golden Horde – conquered Russia
  - ii. Kublai Khan ruled China
  - iii. Destroyed cities, ruthless warriors
- 2. Largest single empire in human history
  - a. Period of peace – Pax Mongolia
- 3. Conquered Areas
  - a. Once settled developed
    - i. Law code
      - 1. Yasa – borrowed from several cultures
    - ii. Written language
      - 1. Turkik language of Uighur
    - iii. New religious practices
      - 1. Sometimes adopted religions of those they conquered
        - a. Buddhism and Islam
    - iv. Better technology – social and cultural advancements
      - 1. Used paper currency taken from China
      - 2. Postal system – message carried on horseback – yam – Pony Express
  - b. After death of Genghis Khan – brief period of calm while sons organized holdings
  - c. Under Ogodei – son – extended into China/Korea and then to Eastern Europe
  - d. Failure in Eastern Europe – Ogodei's nephew Batu led
    - i. overextended – too far from home
    - ii. unfamiliar terrain – forests, mountains
    - iii. fortresses/castles slowed advance
    - iv. Batu forced to return after Ogodei's death
    - v. Did conquer Russia and parts of Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania
      - a. Called Golden Horde – “orda” = “camp”
  - e. Failure in Japan – 1274/1281
    - i. Violent storms
  - f. Khubilai Khan – shifted power from Domain of the Great Khan to Yuan Empire – China
    - i. New Dynasty called Yuan – 1278-1369
      - a. Policy of segregation between Mongols and Chinese
        - 1. Marriage forbidden
      - b. Abolishing examination system for choosing government officials
        - 1. Often appointed non-Chinese for posts
      - c. Extended the Grand Canal linking cities
- 4. Fall
  - a. Hardly lasted 3 to 4 generations
  - b. Not able administrators
  - c. Overspending led to inflation
  - d. “One can conquer an empire on horseback, but one cannot govern that empire from horseback.”
  - e. After Kublai Khan died, leadership weak/ineffective
    - i. Rivalry among successors destabilized – who would be successor?
    - ii. empire divided among generals



- f. Russia overthrown by rise of Russia
- g. Ottoman Turks replaced them in Asia
- 4. Impact
  - a. Once domain established – relative peace – Pax Mongolica
    - i. notion of peacefulness an exaggeration
  - b. Allowed for exchange of goods, ideas, culture from different regions
    - i. Biggest impact – conduit for cultural exchange
  - c. Civilization based on territory and conquest, not culture
    - i. culture of killing, maiming, destroying
    - ii. Mongol Empire, not Mongol Civilization
    - iii. In many cases, stifled growth
    - iv. Illiterate – no need for arts/sciences
    - v. Mongol religion – no place among great faiths
  - d. Silk Road flourished
    - i. Cities like Samarkand, with oases, bazaars, markets became commercial centers
      - a. Merchants, travelers, pilgrims, missionaries all passed through
  - e. Some assimilated
    - i. Persia became Muslim
  - f. China – Kublia Khan
    - i. dismissed Confucian scholars
    - ii. forbade marriage between Mongols and Chinese
    - iii. Wouldn't allow Chinese to learn Mongol language
    - iv. Key...not allowed to Mongolize – kept own culture
      - 1. 1368 – kicked out – Ming Dynasty under traditional Chinese practices
  - g. Major consequences
    - 1. Russia – conquered by illiterate Mongols – didn't unify, develop like European neighbors
    - 2. World trade, cultural diffusion, awareness
      - a. Touched nearly all major civilizations
      - b. World would never again be disconnected
  - h. Summary effects
    - 1. nations formed and destroyed
    - 2. nations had social, cultural and political characteristics shaped by decades of rule
    - 3. much of Eurasian landmass united/connected by political, economic, cultural links
- 4. Contrasted with other civilizations
  - a. No Golden Age, but larger
  - b. Usually slowed cultural developments
  - c. Culture shared...but it wasn't their culture

#### **IV. China's internal and external expansion**

##### **A. The importance of the Tang and Song economic revolutions and the initiatives of the early Ming dynasty**

- 1. Sui kingdom
  - a. Brief – 581-618
    - 1. Ended civil war era
    - 2. Buddhism aggressively patronized by rulers
      - a. Building of pagodas, temples, artwork Buddhist influence
    - 3. Natural disasters led to famine, unrest - rebellion
- 1. Political Changes
  - a. 618-907 – Tang
    - 1. Expanded territory to Tibet, part of Korea
  - b. 960-1279 – Song
    - 1. Always at conflict/on the defensive with Northern neighbors
  - c. 1279-1368 – Mongols
  - d. 1368 – Ming
  - e. Tang/Song - Relatively peaceful
    - 1. Stable bureaucratic system based on civil service exam (started in Han)
      - a. Focused on Confucian principles
      - b. Large core of educated, talented, loyal government workers
      - c. Stable regardless of who was in charge
        - i. even Mongols kept bureaucrats

- d. meritocracy not aristocracy
  - e. Similar to America today – leaders change, bureaucrats remain
  - f. scholar-gentry
- 2. Built extensive infrastructure
  - a. Transportation/communication networks
    - i. Tang – network of roads, inns, postal stations
  - b. Canals
- f. Constant military threat from the North
- g. Tributary system – neighboring regions sent delegations
  - 1. Show deference to Chinese emperor – kowtow
  - 2. Chinese perception as superior to foreigners
- 2. Economic Changes
  - a. Tang/Song new business practices
    - 1. Paper money
    - 2. Letters of credit – flying money
  - b. New Technologies
    - 1. Gunpowder for military
    - 2. Boats – junks
      - a. best of their time
      - b. magnetic compass
      - c. watertight bulkheads
      - d. sternpost rudders
    - 3. Practical inventions for navigation/economy
      - a. Astronomy, compass, water-powered clock
      - b. Abacus
      - c. block printing
  - c. Trade
    - 1. increasingly involved with elaborate commercial network Pacific Coast/Southeast Asia
      - a. Port of Canton – became one of world's busiest trading centers
      - b. Goods, merchants, ideas, and money from all over China
      - c. Large trading vessels – junks – cruised Eastern seas – silk/manufactured
      - d. Extensive network of roads to bind empire together
        - 1. Network of inns/postal stations for communication
  - d. Iron production
    - 1. Increased tenfold
    - 2. Rivalled British production during Industrial Revolution
  - d. Agriculture
    - 1. Champa rice from Vietnam – fast ripening rice
    - 2. New agricultural techniques
    - 3. Population increases from 45>115 million
    - 4. Large estates broken up/land redistributed
      - a. Threat of power from regional lords
  - e. High taxation often leads to peasant revolts – downfall of dynasty
  - f. population growth – ten cities with more than a million people – South faster than North
    - 1. new strains of rice
    - 2. opening of new land to agriculture – draining swamps/terracing hillsides
    - 3. end of government-controlled markets/ started privately owned shops
    - 4. currency based economy
    - 5. iron manufacturing
    - 6. development of oceangoing vessels
  - g. protected trade on Silk Road
- 3. Social Changes
  - a. Accomplished in all categories
    - 1. art, science, philosophy, porcelain making, silk weaving, transportation systems
      - a. Tang – poetry most significant
      - b. Song – printing process – expanded literacy
  - b. Women
    - 1. Wu Zhao – first empress of China
      - a. Ruthless to adversaries
      - b. Compassionate to peasants
    - 2. Majority stayed inferior
      - a. Like European Middle Ages, women's beauty and femininity key
        - 1. Song – foot binding

- a. Bound since birth – wouldn't grow with body
  - b. Large feet considered manly/ugly
  - c. Painful, crippling
  - d. Accepted by wealthy first, poor later – practicality
- 3. Marriages set up to benefit groom
- 4. Women of lower classes freer from strictures
- 5. Had inheritance and property rights, retained dowry after divorce/death
- c. Religion
  - 1. Following Han – many religions influenced
    - a. Nestorians, Manicheans, Zoroastrians, Islam
  - 2. Buddhism greatest influence – state-sponsored during Sui
    - a. Mahayana
      - 1. Emphasis on peaceful, quiet existence
      - 2. Life apart from worldly values
    - b. Chan/Zen Buddhism
      - 1. Educated classes – worked with Confucianism
      - 2. Meditation/appreciation of beauty
  - 3. Confucian/Daoist reaction
    - 1. Seen as drain on treasury/labor pool
      - a. Buddhism dismissed importance of wealth
      - b. Imperial tax exemptions/private gifts of property
    - 2. Daoists saw as threat
    - 3. Mid-800s – Emperor Wuzong persecutions
      - a. Destroyed thousands of monasteries
- d. Art
  - 1. Stylized and symbolic landscape painting
- e. Philosophy
  - 1. Neo-confucian thought
    - a. Looked at ancient text
    - b. Codified traditional Chinese philosophy
    - c. Blended Confucianism with Daoism
    - d. Attractive to leaders – apply rules to all elements of life
    - e. Chinese elite classes withdraw from contact with other people
    - f. Reinforced gender/class distinctions

f. Growth of cities

- 1. urbanization – some cities exceeded one billion people

**B. Chinese influence on surrounding areas and its limits**

1. Overall

- a. Neighboring peoples became tributary states
  - 1. Forced to kow-tow – prostrate self
  - 2. Intensified Chinese perception as superior to all foreigners
- b. Rural populations attracted to China's system

1. Japan

a. Geography

- 1. Four main islands
- 2. Relatively isolated
  - a. Rate of exchange limited
  - b. Only in recent centuries has it allowed Western influence

b. Political

- 1. Yamato clan – first, only dynasty to rule
  - a. Current emperor descendant of original
- 2. 7<sup>th</sup> Century – Prince Shotoku
  - a. Borrowed bureaucratic legal reforms from China
  - b. Called Taika Reforms – enacted after death – borrowed from China
    - 1. Chinese characters in written language
      - a. but...did not work with Japanese language
    - 2. Buddhism
    - 3. Court etiquette from the Tang dynasty
    - 4. Chinese architecture
    - 5. Confucian literary classics
    - 6. Organization of government into departments/ministries
    - 7. law codes
    - 8. tax system

- 9. calendar
  - 10. art, literature, music
- c. Modeled new capital after Tang capital
- d. \*\*\* adopted Chinese beliefs, but rejected
  - 1. Confucianism
  - 2. civil service examination
  - 3. In Japan, education not nearly as important as birth
    - a. Nobility hereditary, not earned
  - e. Buddhism threatened provincial leaders
- 3. After 794 – capital moved – power of aristocratic families increased
  - a. Emperor became figurehead, power with Fujiwara family
    - 1. Unlike Mandate of Heaven – emperor can't be overthrown
  - b. Eventually power spread, fighting over control of small territories
  - c. Heian Period – “city of peace”
    - 1. Further isolation of emperor – kept in seclusion
    - 2. Regional clansmen vie for kwampaku = ruler for emperor
    - 3. Rise of powerful clans/families with private armies
- 4. 1192 – power goes to Shogun – chief general
  - a. After Gempei Wars – peasants vs. Samurai
  - b. Military state established
  - c. Daimyo – huge landowner – samurai – part warrior/part nobility
  - d. Divided land to lesser vassals/samurai
  - e. Construction of fortresses - protection
- c. Economic
  - 1. Peasants/artisans exist to serve the samurai
    - a. Gradually became serfs– bound to the land
  - 2. Hierarchy based on a land for loyalty exchange
- d. Social
  - 1. Early on – Shinto religion
    - a. “way of the gods”
    - b. kami – nature and all the forces of nature
    - c. goal – become part of kami by following rituals/customs
    - d. encourages obedience/proper behavior
    - e. Yamato claimed descendant from sun goddess
  - 2. Buddhist Missionaries – brought Chinese culture
    - a. Most adopted Buddhism – kept Shinto
  - 3. Under Fujiwara had Golden Age
    - a. Men started to write poetry, women more toward prose
    - b. Development of more unique Japanese culture
    - c. Lady Murasaki – Tale of Genji – epic about love/court life
  - 4. Women
    - a. Noblewomen literary prolific compared to others
      - 1. Written in the Japanese kana - syllabary
    - b. But...adored in Europe, lost all freedom in Japan
  - 5. Code of Bushido – chivalry “Way of the Warrior”
    - a. Loyalty, courage, honor
    - b. Expected to commit suicide if he fails to uphold code
      - 1. Seppuku – hari kari - disembowelment
    - c. Four Cardinal Virtues
      - 1. Fidelity
      - 2. Virility – fearlessness
      - 3. Truthfulness/sincerity
      - 4. Simplicity
    - d. Samurai dress, hairstyles, swords distinctive
    - e. Samurai at times called to protect emperor
  - 6. Art under shogunate
    - a. sketches done with ink
    - b. tea ceremony
      - 1. tranquility, ritual
    - c. decorative gardens
      - 1. Related to philosophical/religious principles
      - 2. cultivation of bonsai trees
      - 3. Arrangement of rock garden

- d. Haiku verses – triple lines – 17 syllables
    - 1. simplicity, peacefulness, emphasis on insight/enlightenment
  - e. Noh drama
- 2. Korea
  - a. Geography
  - b. Political
    - 1. Tang forces withdrew in exchange for tributary arrangement
      - a. Silla kingdom vassal of China
      - b. Willingly performed kowtow
  - c. Economic
    - 1. Tribute allowed Korea to participate in trading network/education systems
  - d. Social
    - 1. Writing adapted and made suitable to Korean
    - 2. Confucian classics read by Korean scholars
    - 3. Art
      - a. Porcelain manufacture
        - 1. Celadon bowls – characteristic pale green color
- 3. Vietnam/Southeast Asia
  - a. Geography
    - 1. Successful rice paddy method
      - a. Wet method better than dry method
  - b. Political
    - 1. Highly valued independence, not willing to become tributaries
      - a. Fierce desire to distinguish themselves as unique
    - 2. Smaller kingdoms – Khmer domain strongest – Cambodia today
      - a. Built some of most extensive temple complexes – Angkor Wat
        - 1. Dedicated to Hindu God – Vishnu
      - b. Empire extended to Thailand, Laos, Vietnam – declined in 1400 CE
    - 3. Vietnam periodically absorbed into dynastic China
      - a. Invaded by Tang Dynasty
      - b. 939 established independent kingdom
      - c. Succumbed to Ming power in 1408
      - d. 1428 pushed out for last time
  - c. Economic
    - 1. Before Qin, already carrying on trade
      - a. Song China and Malaya
  - d. Social
    - 1. Differences with China, had cultural identity
      - a. Unique spoken language
      - b. Lived in villages, not urban areas
      - c. Society based on nuclear family, not extended family
      - d. Women enjoyed more privileges
    - 2. Eventually accepted Chinese traditions of
      - a. agricultural/irrigation techniques
      - b. Confucian veneration for ancestors
      - c. extended family structure
    - 3. Women more autonomy than other Asian cultures
      - a. Famous Trung sisters – helped defend land against Chinese invasion
        - 1. National heroines
      - b. Active in local commerce, proved able merchants

## **V. Developments in Europe**

### **A. Restructuring of European economic, social, and political institutions**

#### **1. Economic**

- a. West
  - 1. Before fall of Roman Empire, small landowners already selling off land holdings to larger estates
    - i. Many people left urban for rural protection
    - ii. Trade continued to decline – political order disintegrated
  - 2. Early part – towns shrink in size
  - 3. 500-1500 Middle Ages – Medieval
  - 4. 500-1000 Dark Ages – judgmental, inaccurate
  - 5. Manorialism/Feudalism – European social, economic, political system
    - i. Estates – fiefs/manors

- ii. Form of unfree agricultural labor
  - iii. Method of harnessing peasant labor
    - 1. Ensure steady food supply
    - 2. Different than slavery
      - a. Can not be bought or sold
      - b. Could pass on property to heirs
  - iv. Peasants lived on manor – in exchange for place to live and protection
    - 1. Gave lord part of crops
    - 2. Number of days each month performed services on lord's land
  - v. Manors remarkably self-sufficient
    - 1. food harvested
    - 2. clothing and shoes made
    - 3. "Great Clearing" – work together to cut down forests
    - 4. Scientific advances helped manors succeed
      - a. Three-field system – fall harvest, spring, fallow
      - b. Led to food surplus, at times
      - c. But...tools rather crude
        - i. Moldboard plow in 9<sup>th</sup> century able turn soil
- 6. Gradually skilled serfs started trading with the rest of the world
  - i. Chipped away at social stratification
  - ii. Banking began – towns and cities gain momentum
  - iii. Middle Class emerges – craftsmen/merchants
    - 1. People lured to towns – hope of making money
    - 2. 11<sup>th</sup> century – Europe re-entering the world
- b. East – Byzantine
  - 1. Coined money – provided stability
  - 2. Unique position between Mediterranean and Black Seas
    - i. Crossroads of Europe and Asia
    - ii. Remarkable military/economic importance for 1500 years
    - iii. Provided commercial/cultural connections
    - iv. Preserver of Christianity
  - 3. Absolute authority
    - i. Controlled economy
      - 1. Especially industries – silk production
- c. Renewed economic growth
  - 1. Caused by:
    - i. Rise of towns
    - ii. Use of money rather than barter
    - iii. Labor shortage from plague
    - iv. Enclosure of open fields
    - v. Peasant rebellions
  - 2. Renewed interaction between Europe and Central Asia
    - i. Following Crusades
      - 1. Sugarcane, spices, luxury goods – porcelain, glassware, carpets
      - 2. Unbalanced trade – East showed little interest in Western goods
      - 3. 4<sup>th</sup> Crusade – Venice merchants actually raid Constantinople
      - 4. Power to monarchs to collect taxes for armies
      - 5. encouraged growth of merchant/artisan class
      - 6. exposed Europeans to learning
      - 7. gave Europeans better sense of geography
      - 8. Venice/Genoa other wealthy trading cities
      - 9. developed internal trading routes
      - 10. Bad effects
        - a. Muslim/Christian hostility
        - b. Encouragement of anti-Semitism
        - c. Undermining of Byzantine Empire
          - i. Worsens East/West relations
  - 3. Signs of changing economics
    - Knights improved military effectiveness
    - b. Created middle class
    - c. Improved agricultural techniques > population growth
    - d. Vikings became Christians, settled, stopped invading > relative security

- e. France – palace schools to educate local children
  - f. Landlords extended holdings
    - i. Sometimes paid serfs for these new lands
- 4. High Middle Ages
  - a. \*\*\* Renewal of economic/intellectual vigor and tendency toward centralized political authority led to new era in Europe
  - b. Increased Eurasian trade
  - c. Growth of banking
  - d. Towns regulated business/collected taxes
  - e. New warfare technology - gunpowder and cannon made castles obsolete
  - f. Decline in number of serfs on manor
    - i. Some serfs received wages
    - ii. Others fled to towns
      - 1. Serf in town for year and a day considered a free person
- b. Social
  - 1. Feudalism – social class
    - a. King power over kingdom
    - b. Nobles – granted land in exchange for military service/loyalty to king
    - c. Nobles divided land among vassals
    - d. Vassals divide to subordinate vassals
    - e. Peasants then worked the land of these subordinate vassals
    - f. Everyone fulfills obligations to vassals
      - i. Military
      - ii. Food production
  - 2. Status defined by birth – Lord > knight > merchant > artisan > peasant
  - 3. Power determined by land ownership
  - 4. Feuds develop – have etiquette – chivalry
    - a. Rules of engagement
    - b. Honor system – promoted mutual respect
    - c. Most lords and knights followed this code of chivalry
    - d.
      - i. Songs/legends provided examples – King Arthur’s Round Table
      - ii. Chivalry more myth than reality
  - 5. Peasant rights
    - a. Peasants became tied to land – literally couldn’t leave without permission
    - b. Not quite slaves, but not entirely free
    - c. “Imprisonment” on land made them quite highly-skilled
      - i. Needed to be self-sufficient
  - 6. Role of Women
    - a. Traditional roles of homemaker/childcare provider
    - b. Code of chivalry reinforced women as weak/subordinate
    - c. Convents offered women opportunities
      - i. Service in communities
    - d. Women in towns a bit more freedom
      - i. Allowed to participate in trade/craft guilds
  - 7. Male-dominated
    - a. Land = power, only males can inherit
    - b. Primogeniture – eldest son
    - c. Noblewomen few powers – though elevated through literature
    - d. Education limited to domestic skills
    - e. Regarded essentially as property – protected and displayed
      - i. Needed feminine traits – beauty/compassion
      - ii.
- c. Political
  - 1. West
    - a. Small feudal kingdoms
    - b. Extreme decentralization
      - i. No single ruler able to provide unity
    - c. Few cultural and technological advancements
    - d. Great Migration of Germanic and Asiatic
      - i. Some settled permanently
      - ii. Kingdoms tended to be unsophisticated/short-lived
      - iii. As Barbarian tribes became less nomadic, played key roles

- e. Lords only have direct contact with king when called to service
    - i. Normally lord in charge of his own land
    - ii. Disputes erupted between lords – the term “feud”
  - f. Era characterized by local power struggles
    - i. Settled through battle or marriages
  - g. Emergence of regional governments
    - i. not until 800s/900s did true nations – centralized states unite
    - ii. common ethnic, linguistic, cultural heritage
    - iii. Holy Roman Empire – Charlemagne (768-814)
      - 1. 800 CE crowned emperor – Charles the Great
        - a. for protecting Church
        - b. established papal authority over kings
        - c. cemented relationship between rulers/Church
    - iv. Franks – overran Gaul – Germanic tribe
      - 1. 5<sup>th</sup> century converted to Christianity
      - 2. Carolingian Dynasty
        - a. Charles Martel – stopped Muslims 732
        - b. Frankish royalty allies with Pope
          - i. Symbiotic relationship between Church/king
    - v. England
      - 1. Alternative form of feudalism
      - 2. Norman invasion of 1066
        - a. Duke of Normandy – William the Conqueror
        - b. Viking descent – transplanted his form of feudalism
        - c. Instead of vassal form of feudalism
          - i. All vassals owe allegiance to monarch
      - 3. Successors started
        - a. Paid bureaucracy
        - b. Royal court system
        - c. Single system of laws
        - d. Jury system
      - 4. Growth of Parliamentary Government in England
        - a. Unique
          - i. Limitations on monarch
          - ii. One of earliest parliamentary governments
        - b. 1215 nobles wanted to control tax policies of King John
          - i. Forced to sign Magna Carta
          - ii. No taxation without consent
          - iii. No arbitrary arrest
          - iv. Guarantee of justice to all
          - v. Monarchy not above the law
          - vi. Entitled nobility to basic rights
          - vii. Later interpreted that all social classes get these rights
        - c. 1265 – first English parliament
          - i. House of Lords – clergy and nobility
          - ii. House of Commons – urban elite class
          - iii. Used power of purse to control monarchs – needed money to go to war
    - vi. Northern Italy/Germany – gained prominence by 10<sup>th</sup> century
      - 1. Wanted to connect with classical empire of Rome
      - 2. Territory – Holy Roman Empire
        - a. Voltaire “neither holy, nor Roman, nor an empire”
        - b. Fraction of the size
        - c. Italy still run by city-states
        - d. Germany still run by feudal lords
        - e. Provided a measure of unity during Middle Ages, but...
          - i. Delayed unification of Germany and Italy until 19<sup>th</sup> century
- \*\*\*
- 2. East – Byzantine
    - a. Absolute authority
    - b. Secular rulers headed the church
    - c. Justinian Code – codification of ancient Roman legal principles
      - i. Had gone unused for awhile in the West



3. High Middle Ages
  - a. Strengthening of nation states
  - b. Hundred Years War – 1337-1453
    - i. Increased power of France/England
    - ii. Considered end of medieval period
- d. Cultural
  1. East vs. West
    - a. Byzantine Empire
      - i. Greek language
      - ii. Blended Greek and Roman elements
      - iii. Icon – painted images of Christian saints, Virgin Mary and Jesus
      - iv. Architecture with domes
      - v. More in common with Persia
      - vi. Mastery of mosaic art
      - vii. Under Justinian – trade and arts flourish
        1. Hagia Sophia
  2. West
    - a. Only in Spain, was Greek/Roman learning maintained – by Muslims in Spain
    - b. Development of vernacular languages
    - c. Mystery plays
    - d. Few literary works – stories about saints
    - e. Development of polyphonic music, chants for religious ceremonies
    - f. Return to stone for buildings – some Romanesque copies
  3. High Middle Ages
    - a. Increased urbanization – still nothing like China
    - b. Rise of universities
    - c.
    - d. Gothic architecture – cathedrals tall spires/arched windows with stained glass
      - i. Muslim designs + Western architectural technology
  4. Technology
    - a. Mechanical clock – China 750 > Europe/Italy 14<sup>th</sup> century
    - b. Paper – along Silk Road – taught by Persians > Italians first
    - c. Printing press – block printing China 8<sup>th</sup> Century
      - i. Johan Gutenberg – 1436 – mass production of text critical
      - ii. Raised literacy rates
      - iii. Spread information
      - iv. Increased impact of new ideas/scientific theories
      - v. Encouraged expansion of universities/libraries
      - vi. Key Role in Renaissance/Reformation/Scientific Revolution
    - d. Spectacles/eye glasses – lenses originally for astronomers
      - i. 1285 Florentine invented first spectacles
    - e. Firearms/Gunpowder – 3 century BCE made
      - i. Used as firearm/cannon in 9<sup>th</sup> century
      - ii. 1252 – made it to Europe
  5. Philosophy
    - a. Scholasticism – reconcile logic and faith
    - b. logic, senses, scientific learning vs. dogma
    - c. Saint Thomas Aquinas – most brilliant Italian monk – Summa Theologica
    - d. Also influenced by Muslim/Jewish thinkers
  6. Music and Literature
    - a. Gregorian chants – simple chant without instruments
    - b. Later secular music – love and adventure
      - i. troubadours and minstrels made popular 11<sup>th</sup>/12<sup>th</sup> century
        1. Favorite subjects – heroic legends – knights, Roland, El Cid
    - c. Literature – Latin language of elite
      - i. Poetry began being written in vernacular – local language
      - ii. More literature available to more people
    - d. Universities
      - i. Initially under Church influence
      - ii. Havens for learning, discussion, exchange of ideas
  7. Architecture
    - a. Byzantine/Middle East methods > castle building
    - b. Cathedrals – higher degree of skill

- i. Required immense amounts of money
  - ii. Could take a century to build
- c. Styles
  - i. Romanesque – thick walls, small windows, square blocky building
  - ii. Gothic – tall, slender spires, ornate carvings, large stained-glass windows, flying buttresses to support weight of walls
- 8. Similarities to Japanese feudalism
  - a. Knights to samurai – vassals who served in lord's military force
  - b. Followed an honor code – chivalry
    - i. In contrast to bushido – chivalry was two-sided contract between vassal/lord
    - ii. Started 800s after division of Holy Roman Empire vs. started in opposition to power of the Fujiwara
    - iii. King, queen, emperor vs. Emperor as puppet ruler, shogun as real power
    - iv. Hereditary/deposed length of service vs. emperor hereditary/deposed, but shogun > force/intrigue
    - v. Ruler>Vassal>Vassal>Knight
    - vi. Emperor>provincial aristocrat>vassal warrior chief>samurai
    - vii. Large population engaged in agriculture vs. small agriculture population
    - viii. Bushido applied to both men and women of samurai class
      - 1. Chivalry only followed by knights

#### **h. The division of Christendom into eastern and western Christian cultures**

- a. Key points
  - 1. Both practiced different forms of Christianity
  - 2. Monasticism
    - a. formation of religious communities, not ordained priests – monks/nuns
    - b. based on Benedictine ideas of contemplation, seclusion
    - c. Later groups – Dominicans/Franciscans – more missionary work
  - 3. Competed for supremacy
  - 4. Split in 286 – easier to administer
  - 5. 330 Constantine converts to Christianity – changes center to Constantinople
  - 6. 395 Split again – Eastern part > Constantinople
  - 7. 800 Holy Roman Empire starts in West – centered in Rome
  - 8. 1054 – Great Schism - Christianity split into Roman Catholicism and Christian Orthodoxy
  - 9. Question of control – centralized through Church or state?
  - 10. For centuries tolerated each other, but then differences too great
    - a. Communion
    - b. Priests should be allowed to marry
    - c. Use of local languages in church
    - d. Nature of God – trinity?
    - e. Use of icons during worship
- b. Eastern Christian Culture
  - 1. Orthodox Christianity
  - 2. Secular rulers ran church
  - 3. Patriarch of Constantinople 1054 excommunicated pope
  - 4. Less centralized
    - a. Russian churches conducted services in own language
    - b. Local customs merged with Orthodox Church practices
    - c. Secular empire with official church religion attached
- c. Western Christian Culture – originally Christendom, then Catholic “universal”
  - Overview - Importance
    - a. Provided Europeans with sense of religious unity
      - i. regardless of national/linguistic differences, still united
    - b. Preserved Latin manuscripts
      - i. philosophical essays
      - ii. literary works
      - iii. tremendous wealth of learning
      - iv. passed on from Muslims
    - c. Tremendous sway over secular and political affairs
  - 2. Pope ran church – pope > cardinals > archbishops > priests
  - 3. Sacraments

- a. Baptism – formalized entrance
- b. Confirmation – passage to adulthood
- c. Marriage
- d. Communion – Lord’s Supper
- e. Confession – seek penance
- f. Ordination – consecrated life to serving God – priest
- g. Last Rites – Extreme Unction – given before death
- 4. 1054 pope excommunicated patriarch of Constantinople
- 5. Papal authority expands because of
  - a. Refusal to pay taxes for Church land
  - b. Sole authority of clergy over Church lands
    - i. Lands given after death
- 6. Though politics less centralized, religion more centralized
  - a. Edicts from pope
  - b. Services in Latin
  - c. Political power blessed by the Church, under control – early centuries of Middle Ages
  - d. Religious empire with subservient political units

## **VI. Social, cultural, economic, and political patterns in the Amerindian world**

### **A. Maya, Aztec, Inca**

#### Background

- a. Earliest Meso-American state was the Omecs – 1500-500 BCE
  - 1. Foundation for basic cosmology of later Mesoamerican religions
  - 2. Other foundations
    - a. pyramid mounds surrounded by plaza
    - b. elaborate, public religious ceremonies
    - c. large stone sculptures
    - d. solar calendar
    - e. network of trade routes

#### 1. Social

- a. Maya
  - 1. Kings, priests, hereditary nobility at top of social pyramid
  - 2. Merchants relatively high status
  - 3. Majority of people peasants or slaves
    - a. Similar to most agricultural societies
- b. Aztec
  - 1. Nomadic people, Mexicas, migrated through Mexico
  - 2. Stratified
    - a. Classes of nobles, peasants and slaves
    - b. Organized into clans – calpulli
  - 3. Women
    - a. Died in childbirth honored similar to men dying in battle
    - b. talent for weaving honored
    - c. politically subordinate
    - d. could inherit property and will it to heirs
- c. Inca
  - 1. Women – wives domestic servants
    - a. Peasant women – weavers, farmers, child rearers
    - b. Option of religious life – serve in temples of gods

#### d. Generalities

#### 2. Cultural

- a. Maya
  - 1. Pyramid builders – like Egyptians
    - a. Chichen Itza – similar to Egyptian pyramids/ziggurat
    - b. Several ball courts
      - i. Ritual sport
  - 2. Wrote using hieroglyphics
  - 3. Religion
    - a. Divided their cosmos into three parts
      - i. Humans middle level
      - ii. Between heavens and the underworld

- b. Gods created humans out of maize (corn)
  - c. Gods maintained agricultural cycle for honors, sacrifices, bloodletting ritual
  - d. Warfare has religious significance
    - i. Days of ritual precede battle
    - ii. King and nobility actively participate in battle
    - iii. Purpose to acquire slaves - No large animals, had to use manpower
- 4. Golden age – 500 > 850 CE
  - a. Produced many great works of scholarship
  - b. Developed complex calendar
    - i. Mayan calendar based on zero
  - c. Architecture and city planning best researched – ruins still exist
    - i. Tikal – most important political center – 100,000 people
- b. Aztec
  - 1. Religion – built great pyramids as temples
    - a. Worshipped many of the same gods as other Central American peoples
      - i. Key deities – jaguar god/feathered serpent (Quetzalcoatl)
      - ii. Sun God – Huitziopochtli – giant hummingbird
      - iii. Reappearance of sun based on worship
      - iv. Sun drew its energy from human blood
    - v. Human sacrifice on extremely large scale
      - a. Victims prisoners of war as well as ordinary citizens
      - b. 20,000 per year killed
- c. Inca
  - 1. Method of communication – 13,000 > 19,000 miles of roads
  - 2. Cities – Machu Picchu – great fortress/temple complex
  - 3. Religion
    - a. Worshipped number of deities
      - i. Foremost – sun god
    - ii. Temple of the Sun – designed in shape of puma
      - a. Interior lined with gold
      - b. staffed by thousands of accllas “virgins of the sun”
- d. Generalities
  - 1. High level of situation without developing alphabet/written language
  - 2. Financial records kept through series of knots on cords/strings – quipo
  - 3. Religion – polytheism, sun gods important, deities/sites have animal themes
- 3. Economic
  - a. Maya
    - 1. Advanced agricultural techniques
      - a. Ridged field system
        - i. Swamp and heavy rainfall
    - 2. Cotton/maize widely cultivated
      - a. Known for cotton textiles
    - 3. No large animals – had to use manpower
      - a. Led to need for slavery
  - b. Aztecs
    - 1. chinampas – twisted vines with soil on top – floated in canals
    - 2. maize and beans primary staple
    - 3. marketplace under government control
    - 4. Records kept through picture writing/hieroglyphics
  - c. Inca
    - 1. Grew crops – but cultivating land difficult
      - a. Terrace farming – staircase fashion
      - b. Labor intensive
    - 2. Animal Husbandry
      - a. Llamas, alpacas, vicunas
      - b. Used for transport/food products/wool
  - d. Generalities
    - 1. Maize/corn primary staple
    - 2. Agriculture/construction done without wheel/large beasts of burden
- 4. Political
  - a. Maya
    - 1. 300 BCE > 800 CE

- 2. Collection of city-states ruled by king
- 3. Reasons for decline
  - a. Disease
  - b. Drought
  - c. Internal unrest
  - d. Deserted cities around 800 CE
- b. Aztec
  - 1. Chief city – Tenochtitlan – Mexico City today
    - a. At height, population of half a million
    - b. Palace of king covered two acres
    - c. Connected by four causeways
  - 2. militant warrior tradition
  - 3. rule by severe despots
  - 4. large urban capital
  - 5. decentralized network of city-states who paid tribute
- c. Inca
  - 1. Part of Andean peoples - mountain
    - a. Royal court in Cuzco – king Great Inca
      - i. Sacred, descended from god of the sun
      - ii. Punishable by death to look at him
- d. Generalities
- 5. Moundbuilders of North America
  - a. 700-1500 CE – Mississippians
  - b. Agricultural people
  - c. Earthen mounds – burial places/ceremonial centers
    - 1. Cahokia – in Illinois – most famous
    - 2. Pyramid design shows contact with Mesoamerica

## **VII. Demographic and environmental changes**

### **A. Impact of nomadic migrations on Afro-Eurasia and the Americas**

#### **1. Aztecs**

- a. Established tribute empire
  - 1. Military seized prisoners of war for sacrifices

#### **2. Mongols**

- a. Effects on Afro-Eurasia
  - 1. Facilitation of trade
    - a. Exchange of products
      - 1. Brought wealth to merchants
      - 2. Enriched exchange of ideas from east to west
      - 3. Developed uniform economic and trade policies
      - 4. Paper money (Chinese invention) used in parts
    - b. New trading posts
      - 1. Men on horseback – station to station
    - c. Encouraged Europeans to pursue voyages of exploration
  - 2. Pax Mongolica
    - a. For about a century, two continents united
    - b. Adapted legal conventions from some of conquered people
    - c. Mongols convert to/adopt local religions
  - 3. Spread of bubonic plague
    - a. Flea/plague infested rats eating off Mongol grain feedsacks
    - b. Followed trade routes
    - c. 25 million in China, 1/3 of Europe
      - 1. Dealt final blow to manorialism
    - d. Plague devastated areas took 100 years to return population/economic vigor

#### **3. Turks**

#### **4. Vikings**

- a. Nordic peoples from Scandinavia
  - 1. Skilled invaders, explorers, traders, colonists
  - 2. Small, maneuverable boats
    - a. Raided/terrorized coastal communities
    - b. Maritime skill took them to the new world – briefly colonized N. America

1. Newfoundland – Leif Ericsson
3. Favorite targets – monasteries – burned/plundered
4. Eventually evolved from plunderers to traders
5. Established communities in Scotland, France, Eastern Europe
  - a. Settlements known as Norman “Northmen”
  - b. \*\*\*1066 Norman lord – William invaded England
    1. Defeated Saxons – established Norman power/Britain
6. Over time Christianized and absorbed into larger European feudal order
- b. Culture
  1. Warrior-centered worldview – afterlife for fighters
  2. Polytheistic religion – anthropomorphic nature gods – Thor thunder god
  3. Economy based on plunder/agriculture
  4. Legal assemblies – “tings” – doubled as councils and courts
  5. “runic” written language with magical attributes
  6. skilled metal castings and well-made knitwear
- c. Effects on Europe
  1. Raided/conquered most of coastal Europe – down to Mediterranean
    - a. expert sailors/fierce warriors – didn’t need coast to navigate
  2. Settled Iceland, Greenland, England, Scotland, Ireland, France
  3. Established trade routes
  4. By forcing nations to defend from attacks
    - a. Eventually led to the centralizing of authority
  5. Normans on England
    - a. Henry II – greatest early Norman king
      1. Jury trials
      2. Royal circuit judges to settle disputes
      3. Married Eleanor of Aquitaine – previous queen of France
        - a. Parts of France absorbed by England
      4. Era of expansion
      5. Handled nobles
    - b. Successors drained royal coffers while protecting lands
      1. Last of sons King John forced to sign Magna Carta
        - a. British tradition of shared powers
        - b. Centuries later – nobles become parliament
      - c. Golden Age of Pericles reestablished in Medieval Times

## **5. Arabs**

- a. Effects on Africa
  1. Trade contacts
    - a. Swahili Coast
    - b. Part of Indian Ocean Trade network
    - c. Already had ties from Roman times
    - d. African goods could reach China
      1. Chinese vessels even made African coast
  2. Slavery – capturing Africans, forcing into bondage
  3. Brought religion to sub-Saharan and east coast
    - a. In comparison to North Africa, effect not nearly as extensive
    - b. Leaders adopted to validate rule
    - c. Traders adopted to secure trade contacts
    - d. Majority of lower classes didn’t adopt, maintained old views

## **B. Migration of agricultural peoples**

### **1. Bantu migrations**

- a. Overview
  1. Few common threads shared by many peoples of sub-Saharan Africa
  2. 1000 BCE began to move from homeland of west central Africa
  3. by 1000 CE had settled in almost all parts of continent South of Africa
  4. played greatest roll in shaping cultural, ethnic and linguistic character
  5. Changed population – increased from hunter-gatherer to agricultural based
- d. Culture
  1. Religion
    - a. Religion animistic – belief in spirits of the natural world
  2. Language
    - a. Over time, each group developed own language/cultural tradition

- b. mixed with Arabic to form Swahili
  - c. did not have written language
    - i. oral tradition preserved by griots
- e. Social
  - 1. Women
    - a. women respected
      - i. child bearers
      - ii. shared agricultural work
  - 2. Class
    - a. centered around age grade
      - 1. cohort group
        - a. people of same age shared responsibilities, experiences
- f. Economics
  - 1. Farming/pastoralism
    - a. Spread knowledge of agricultural techniques
    - b. Followed course of Congo river, farming fertile land
    - c. Taught foragers techniques of cattle-raising
    - d. Required additional source of nutrition with banana from Malay sailors
      - i. Spread through reverse pattern of Bantu migration
  - 2. Spread knowledge of iron-working
    - a. Not sure if they got iron-working from Kush or independently
    - b. Facilitated crop cultivation
  - 3. property held communally
    - a. wealth determined by number of slaves, not quantity of land
- g. Politics
  - 2. Stateless societies – primary political organization
    - a. Organized around family/kinship groups
    - b. Led by respected family member

## **2. European peoples to east/central Europe**

- a. Great Migration of Germanic and Asiatic
  - 1. Some settled permanently
  - 2. Kingdoms tended to be unsophisticated/short-lived
  - 3. As Barbarian tribes became less nomadic, played key roles
- b. 200 to 1000 CE – Great Age of Migrations
  - 1. Goths, Angles, Saxons, Franks, Lombards, and Vikings
    - a. Initially seen as a threat
    - b. Eventually settled
      - 1. Played key role in developing ethnicities/cultures

## **C. Consequences of plague pandemics in the fourteenth century**

- 1. Black Death – Bubonic Plague
  - a. Carried from Asia on ships
- b. Effects
  - 1. Loss in faith
  - 2. Localized mob violence against lepers/Jews
  - 3. Wages skyrocketed – supply and demand
  - 4. Preoccupation with death art
  - 5. Medieval doctors lost prestige
  - 6. Certain saints venerated as able to stop plague
  - 7. Landowners raised rents to make up for cost
    - a. Led to peasant revolts
  - 8. Widespread fear/social upheaval
  - 9. If plague didn't kill you, irrational choices would

## **D. Growth and role of cities**

- 1. Growth of cities
  - a. As populations grew, people needed to spread out
    - 1. Made more crowded conditions on manor/in cities
  - b. Creation of guilds – labor groups that maintain monopoly
    - 1. Restricted membership, established prices/quality standards
  - c. Cities become larger, more opportunities

1. Pulled more from the countryside
2. Cities also grew because they were established as centers of civilization
  - a. Constantinople – built to be city center
3. Capitals created to create aura of rising empire
  - a. Islamic Empire moves to Baghdad
  - b. Japan moves to Heian
  - c. Mongols built Smarkand
3. Location of universities
4. Leads to more cultural diffusion
  - a. People who would have never interacted, now interact
- c. Encouraged specialization of labor
  1. shopkeepers, artisans, tradespeople, laborers
- d. Pilgrimages – constantly on move
  1. Rome/Constantinople attracted to huge cathedrals
  2. Islamic trip to Mecca most significant
    - a. From vast reaches of Islamic empire to Mecca
    - b. Think of Mansa Musa
- d. Growth of cities due to increased trade
  1. Towns located near rivers/waterways
  2. Became marketplaces where goods could be sold
- e. But...overcrowded, polluted, people lived in abject poverty
- f. Benefit – immunity from feudal obligations
  1. Year and a day rule
- g. Urbanization in high Middle Ages
  1. service providers/craftspeople set up businesses in towns – stimulates growth
    - a. barbers, blacksmiths, coopers (barrels), jewelers, tanners, innkeepers, wine/beer merchants
  2. Cities had to plan growth, regulate business, collect taxes
  3. Wealthy towns in Italy invested in new buildings/statuary for beautification

## **VIII. Diverse interpretations**

### **A. What are the issues involved in using cultural areas rather than states as units of analysis?**

1. Political boundaries
  - a. Yes, they might have centralized government, but...different people forced to live together
  - b. More centralized you get, the more organized you are, but...cultures oftentimes keep people united more than government
  - c. Political boundaries oftentimes based on convenient geographic factors, but don't take cultural differences into account
2. Cultural Boundaries
  - a. During post-classical era – easier to write about regions in terms of cultural areas
    1. Muslim World
    2. Jewish Community
  - b. Religion a good way to divide
    1. Christian sphere, Islamic sphere, Hindu sphere, Buddhist sphere
    2. but...some overlap (Confucianism and Buddhism)
    3. and...some are quite different (Eastern Europe vs. Western Europe)
  - c. Consider grouping the world into cultures that interacted vs. cultures that didn't

### **B. What are the sources of change: nomadic migrations versus urban growth?**

1. Nomadic Migrations
2. Urban Growth
  - a. As populations grew, people needed to spread out
    1. Made more crowded conditions on manor/in cities
  - b. Creation of guilds – labor groups that maintain monopoly
    1. Restricted membership, established prices/quality standards
  - c. Cities become larger, more opportunities
    1. Pulled more from the countryside
    2. Cities also grew because they were established as centers of civilization
      - a. Constantinople – built to be city center
    3. Capitals created to create aura of rising empire
      - a. Islamic Empire moves to Baghdad
      - b. Japan moves to Heian
      - c. Mongols built Smarkand



3. Location of universities
4. Leads to more cultural diffusion
  - a. People who would have never interacted, now interact
- c. Pilgrimages – constantly on move
  1. Rome/Constantinople attracted to huge cathedrals
  2. Islamic trip to Mecca most significant
    - a. From vast reaches of Islamic empire to Mecca
    - b. Think of Mansa Musa
- d. Growth of cities due to increased trade
  1. Towns located near rivers/waterways
  2. Became marketplaces where goods could be sold
- e. But...overcrowded, polluted, people lived in abject poverty
- f. Benefit – immunity from feudal obligations
  1. Year and a day rule
- g. Urbanization in high Middle Ages
  1. service providers/craftspeople set up businesses in towns – stimulates growth
    - a. barbers, blacksmiths, coopers (barrels), jewelers, tanners, innkeepers, wine/beer merchants
  2. Cities had to plan growth, regulate business, collect taxes
  3. Wealthy towns in Italy invested in new buildings/statuary for beautification

### **C. Was there a world economic network in this period?**

1. By 1200 CE, the world was very interconnected
  - a. Europe trading with Islamic world and Russia
  - b. Islamic world trading with Africa, India, China
  - c. India trading with China, East Africa
  - d. China trading with Japan/S. East Europe
  - e. So....goods could go from England to Persia to India to Japan or
    1. Muscovy to Mali
  - f. not controlled by one entity/one trading organization
    1. Web of interconnected parts
    2. Lots of managers at each site
2. But...is it direct/indirect trade
  - a. Many intermediaries
  - b. Europe dependent on Silk Road/nomadic leaders
    1. Can be shut down easily due to ruling parties
  - c. The Americas? Australia? Southern Africa? If 3 of 7 continents not involved...?

### **D. Were there common patterns in the new opportunities available to and constraints placed on elite women in this period?**

- Overview – could play key political, social, economic roles, but conduct strictly regulated
1. Europe
    - a. Negatives
      1. Chivalry – idea that women are delicate, beautiful, need to be protected
      2. Traditional roles of homemaker/childcare provider
      3. Code of chivalry reinforced women as weak/subordinate
    - b. Positives
      1. Could exert great deal of political and cultural influence
        - a. Aristocratic heir to rich property/kingdom > extremely important
      2. Managed estates and accounts in men's absence
      3. Mothers of young kings whose father's died served as regents/advisors
      4. Some non Germanic kingdoms could see women take throne
      5. Eleanor of Aquitaine – richest heiress of France
        - a. Married to Louis VII of France
        - b. Henry II of medieval England
      6. Convents offered women opportunities
        - a. Service in communities
      7. Women in towns a bit more freedom
        - a. Allowed to participate in trade/craft guilds
  2. China
    - a. Negatives
      1. Subject to restrictions
      2. Women needed to produce dowry
      3. Marriages made to benefit groom

4. Foot-binding – crippling to look tiny/dainty
- b. Positives
  1. Inheritance and property rights
  2. Retained control of dowry after divorce/husband's death

## **IX. Major Comparisons and Snapshots**

- A. Japanese and European feudalism**
- B. Developments in political and social institutions in both eastern and western Europe**
- C. Compare the role and function of cities in major societies**
- D. Compare Islam and Christianity**
- E. Gender systems and changes, such as the impact of Islam**
- F. Aztec Empire and Inca Empire**
- G. Compare European and sub-Saharan African contacts with the Islamic world**

## **X. Examples of What You Need to Know**

- A. Arab caliphate, but not the transition from Umayyad to 'Abbasid**
- B. Mamluks, but not Almohads**
- C. Feudalism, but not specific feudal monarchs such as Richard I**
- D. Manorialism, but not the three-field system**
- E. Crusading movement and its impact, but not specific crusades**
- F. Viking exploration, expansion, and impact, but not individual explorers**
- G. Mongol expansion and its impact, but not details of specific khanates**
- H. Papacy, but not particular popes**
- I. Indian Ocean trading patterns, but not Gujarati merchants**

## 1450-1750

### Early Modern Period

#### Major Developments

##### I. Questions of Periodization

###### A. Major points

1. Shift in power to the West
  - a. Rise of the West with fall of China and India creates imbalance in power that favors Europeans for next 200 years
2. World becomes smaller – almost all civilizations touched by trade
3. New Empires – Spain, Portugal, England, France, Netherlands, Ottoman, Russian, Mughal, Ming
4. Age of Gunpowder

###### B. Changes at end of Postclassical Era

1. Independent societies (Aztecs, Incas) falling apart
2. Arab power declining
3. New invasions – Mongols
4. Ottoman Empire gains power
  - a. Europeans threatened by new force to East
5. Chinese flirt with trade, but Ming bureaucrats pull back
6. Europe enters age of exploration

###### C. Western Europe

1. Unusual agricultural civilization
2. New view of family – nuclear
  - a. Love toward spouse
  - b. Affection toward children
3. Return to rational thought
4. Stable political structures
  - a. Absolute monarchy
  - b. Parliamentary monarchies
5. Religious reformers
  - a. Reform the Church
  - b. Protestant Reformation

###### D. Effects of Global Economy

1. By 1750, almost everyone knows everyone
2. Food exchange – new staple crops to Africa (corn), Europe (potato)
3. Unequal relationships – master, slave, owners, workforce
4. Slaves and serfs
5. Diseases

###### E. Themes

1. Declining emphasis of nomads
2. Direct relationships – ambassadors replace intermediaries (Nomads)
3. Gender relations remain patriarchal
4. Labor relations change – master/slave – abuse of indigenous peoples
5. A few commercial leaders get rich
6. Environmental changes
  - a. food, animal, disease exchange
7. Native vegetation
  - a. Deforestation for staple crops
  - b. Grazing land for newly introduced beasts of burden
8. Centralization of governments
  - a. Modern government
    1. bureaucracies
    2. agencies
    3. admiralties
    4. treasuries
    5. general staff
    6. state banks
9. Nation-states began to emerge
  - a. solid political units with fixed borders
  - b. sense of national unity
  - c. populations relatively homogenous – language/ethnicity

###### F. Larger Trends

1. Americas overwhelmed by outsiders
  2. Three trends
    - a. Western expansion
    - b. Globalization of trade
    - c. Gunpowder
  3. Reactions
    - a. Embrace by choice
    - b. Embrace by force
    - c. Choose to remain independent, involve in trade on own terms
- G. Why 1450 and 1750
1. 1450
    - a. End of the Middle Ages
    - b. Beginning of the Northern Renaissance – away from Italian city-states
    - c. English evicted from France
    - d. Unified France began to exercise its power
    - e. Globalization of trade begins
    - f. Direct contact between Europe and sub-Saharan Africa/Americas
    - g. End of the Byzantine Empire
    - h. Ottoman Turks rise to power

## II. Changes in Trade

- A. European Exploration
1. Before late 15<sup>th</sup> century
    - a. Trade restricted to land travel
    - b. Ships used on Mediterranean and Indian Ocean
      - i. But...linked to land routes
  2. Causes of exploration – interrelated factors converging on one continent at the same time
    - a. Success of Hanseatic League
    - b. Crusades spawned new, efficient trade routes
    - c. Apply new technologies
      - i. Sternpost rudder – improved steering - Invented in China – Han Dynasty
      - ii. Lateen sails – sail in any direction regardless of wind
      - iii. Astrolabe – measured distance of sun/stars above horizon – latitude
      - iv. Magnetic Compass – Chinese – direction without sight of land
        - a. Lodestone from Chinese – magnetic – always points north
      - v. Three-Masted Caravels – larger sails, large cargo rooms w/ more provisions
        - a. Large ships can crest large waves without capsizing
      - vi. Better knowledge of stars
        - a. Gained from Arabs
      - vii. Sextant – able to journey further without getting lost
      - viii. Gunpowder – 1500s and 1600s – huge gunships
        - a. Sailors equipped with muskets, pistols, small artillery
        - b. Gunpowder weapons at sea
        - c. Explorers/conquerors could use against less technologically advanced nations
    - d. Economic goals
      - i. Fiercely competitive about trade routes
      - ii. Newly wealthy
      - iii. Access to luxury goods
        - a. Silk, metal goods, spices, fruit, jewels, precious metals
      - iv. Need a direct route
        - a. Tired of Middle East being middlemen
        - b. Gain access, increase profits
    - e. Political goals
      - i. Increasingly organized under strong leaders
    - f. New ideology
      - i. Renaissance thinking looked externally not internally
      - ii. Renaissance thinking led to belief that man could affect destiny
    - g. European visitors to Mongol court learned of Asian technology
      - i. printing press
      - ii. gunpowder
      - iii. magnetic compass
    - h. Marco Polo stories
      - i. Rise of nation-states

- i. encouraged economic development
  - ii. created rivalry between nations for new territories and new wealth
- j. Renaissance ideals
  - i. Sense of curiosity and adventure
- k. precedent of Italian merchants making money – Venice – want to get a piece of the action
- 3. Early Exploring Nations – Iberian wave
  - a. Why Portugal?
    - i. Location
      - a. Coast of Africa – strategic
      - b. On Europe’s Atlantic frontier
    - ii. Trade relations with Muslim nations
    - iii. Royal family supported exploration
      - a. Prince Henry the Navigator
        - 1. Created maritime center/navigation school at port of Sagres
        - 2. He and princes sent out voyage after voyage
    - iv. Maritime experience
      - a. Mediterranean trade
      - b. Long series of naval wars with Ottoman Turks
    - v. Who? Famous Explorers
      - a. Dias – Cape of Good Hope 1488
      - b. Vasco de Gama – India, E. Africa 1497
        - 1. Returns in 1499 filled with cargo
          - a. Returned 6000% of original investment
          - 1. Hmmm...guess what happens next?
      - c. Ferdinand Magellan – Portuguese but traveling from Spain
        - 1. Inspired by Vasco de Balboa – saw Panama canal
          - a. First European to see Pacific Ocean from new world
        - 2. Dies in Philippines
        - 3. His ships return to Europe in 1522 – first circumnavigation
    - vi. Strategy
      - a. Explore Africa Coast – around and East
      - b. Claimed several Atlantic island groups – Madeiras and Azores
    - vii. Colonization
      - a. Far East and Southeast Asia – too strong/advanced to conquer
        - 1. Settled for trading ports – Goa, Malacca, Sri Lanka
  - b. Spain – Head west
    - i. Distracted/delayed by Reconquista
      - a. War against the Moors
      - b. Not as quick as Portuguese
        - 1. Would have to find option B, Portuguese already have Africa
    - ii. Columbus’s voyage
      - a. Financed by Ferdinand and Isabella
      - b. Earth a sphere, but size estimates incorrect
        - 1. Columbus’s claims surprising not that it’s round – accepted idea
          - a. Proximity surprising
      - c. 1492 – Cuba, W. Indies
        - 1. Changed forever the history of the globe
      - d. Mistaken all his life that he had found Indies – “Indians”
        - 1. Portuguese/Spanish realized it was somewhere different
          - a. Amerigo Vespucci – mapped New World
    - iii. Colonization
      - a. Started in Caribbean
        - 1. Island bases on Cuba, Puerto Rico, and Hispaniola (DR/Haiti)
  - c. Treaty of Tordesillas – line of demarcation – Brazil vs. Rest
    - i. W. side’s size not clear
    - ii. 1493, 1494 Pope draws line
- 5. Northern Exploring Nations – Northern Wave
  - a. Background
    - i. Spanish/Portuguese jealously guarded geographic knowledge/navigational techniques
      - a. Wanted to lock northern Europe out of Atlantic exploration
      - b. What was at stake?
        - 1. Military power
        - 2. Immense wealth

3. Religious rivalry
    - ii. In 1500s, N. Europe only really can explore N. Atlantic coast of N. America
      - a. Considered useless to Spain/Portugal
      - b. Hoping to find a “Northwest Passage” to China/India through Arctic
    - iii. By middle 16<sup>th</sup> century, 17<sup>th</sup> century – gained knowledge from Spanish/Portuguese
      - a. Stole information
      - b. Shadowed ships
      - c. Gained enough independent knowledge
    - iv. Led to conflict wherever they went
      - a. Fighting for old claims meant wars on water and on land
  - b. England
    - i. 1500s – English fought series of naval wars with Spain
      - a. All over the world
      - b. Goals
        1. harass Spanish colonies
        2. capture Spanish treasure ships returning from New World
      - c. Gained navigational/geographic knowledge from these wars
        1. In process of fighting Spanish, Sir Francis Drake circumnavigates
    - ii. 1600s – English establish colonies
      - a. Failed early colonies in N. America – Roanoke most famous
      - b. Eventually Plymouth Rock (escaping Puritans) and Jamestown – Virginia
    - iii. British East India Company – 1600
      - a. Manage economic/military relations
    - iv. Eventually landed and explored Asia – took Asian port in Malacca
    - v. Motivations
      - a. Gain military strength
      - b. Gain wealth
      - c. Difference
        1. Eager to turn colonies into permanent settlements
      - d. Exploitation of natural resources the norm
      - e. Brought slaves to the New World
  - c. France
    - i. Surveyed Atlantic coast near Canada
    - ii. Colonized Canada
      - a. Main reason – rich supply of animal furs
    - iii. Later explored Mississippi, Great Lakes and major rivers
      - a. 1600>1700 took over Mississippi Basin area
  - d. Netherlands – aka the Dutch
    - i. At first, closely tied to War of Independence against Spain
      - a. Strategy – attack Spanish at sea – disrupt connections to colonies
      - b. Later did same to the Portuguese
        1. Malacca, Sri Lanka, Spice Islands
    - ii. Dutch East India Company
    - iii. Invaded Indonesia – maintain colonial presence for hundreds of years
      - a. Ran pepper and spice plantations
      - b. Established Batavia 1619 > later became Jakarta
    - iv. N. America
      - a. Henry Hudson – explore bay
      - b. Purchased Manhattan – New Amsterdam – 1624
        1. English took from Dutch in mid 1600s
      - c. Briefly held colony in Brazil
    - v. Africa – Cape Colony – Southern tip
      - a. Supply station for ships sailing to Indonesia
  - e. Effects
    - i. created colonies
    - ii. conquering new lands
    - iii. led to wars
    - iv. led to nationalism
    - v. legitimacy of absolute monarchy
  - e. Why Northern colonies?
    - i. Risky, expensive – needed backing of strong/wealthy states
    - ii. Merchants needed protection – need strong navies
6. Effects of European colonization

- a. emergence of truly global economic system
- b. worldwide system of military competition among European powers for global dominance
  - i. Some European wars that took place on other continents – first world wars
- 7. Themes of European exploration
  - a. Nations of Europe tried to establish control over territories they encountered
    - i. Conquered and colonized
    - ii. Forced open markets
  - b. Legacy – Positive for Europe
    - i. Nations of Europe unprecedented amount of geographical, navigational, scientific knowledge
    - ii. Europe became extremely rich and powerful
    - iii. No longer the smallest/weakest civilization
  - c. Legacy – Moral and ethical price
    - i. Connection to war, greed, prejudice, religious intolerance, slavery
    - ii. Parts of the world remained under European control for hundreds of years
    - iii. Tensions between nations still have impact on international relations
    - iv. Environments, populations, economies, political systems altered dramatically
- 8. World would never be the same
  - a. Indian Ocean and Silk Road had connected before, but restricted from open seas
- 9. Patterns of world trade
  - a. Europeans established ports in East Asia, Southeast Asia, India, and west coast Africa
  - b. involvement in international trade positively affected local and regional economies
  - c. where direct trade not possible, Europeans negotiated special economic rights
    - a. Russia – factors establish agencies in Moscow/St. Petersburg
    - b. Ottoman Empire – Western European traders formed colonies with Constantinople
      - i. Granted special commercial considerations
- 10. Regions outside the world trade system
  - a. China relied primarily on regional trade
    - i. Most of economic activity through the port of Macao
    - ii. Disinterest in European products
    - iii. Trade imbalance – Europeans paid for Chinese products with silver
      - a. England/Netherlands eventually developed own porcelain
  - b. Tokugawa Japan prohibited foreign trade
    - i. Except for limited commercial activity with the Dutch – Nagasaki
  - c. Russia traded primarily with the nomads of central Asia
    - i. 18<sup>th</sup> century began trading grain with the West
  - d. Ottomans dismissed the impact of European technology
    - i. showed little enthusiasm for trade with the West
  - e. Mughal India encouraged trade with the West
    - i. More preoccupied with imperial expansion
  - f. Internal Africa – Europeans afraid to enter
    - i. Risk of contracting malaria
    - ii. Lack of navigable rivers

## B. Commercial Revolution

- 1. New Financing
  - a. Joint Stock Company
    - i. Pool the resources of many merchants
    - ii. Reducing the costs and risks of colonization
    - iii. Investors buy shares/stocks in company
    - iv. Each investor receives profit if company makes money
      - a. Potential for huge profits
        - 1. Piracy rampant
        - 2. Huge cargoes on ships
  - b. Substantial middle class of merchants
    - i. attracted more investors
    - ii. beginnings of modern stock market
- 2. Changing views
  - a. Church revised ban on standard business practices
    - i. lending money – usury
    - ii. charging interest on loans
  - b. Monarchies granted trade monopolies to trade routes
    - i. These companies would essentially run the nation they traded from
      - a. Dutch East India Company – Spice Islands – Indonesia

- b. British East India Company – parts of India
    - c. Moscovy Company – England – Russia
  - ii. Fostered the growth of capitalism
- c. Mercantilism
  - i. Why?
    - a. country actively sought trade
    - b. don't import more than export
      - 1. trade deficit implied weakness in own country
  - ii. Country's surplus had to be met by another's deficit
    - a. Pushed for colonization
    - b. All resources to mother country
    - c. Colonies must buy from mother country only
    - d. Must ship using mother country's sailors/ships
  - iii. Protected domestic industry
    - a. Huge tariffs on imports
    - b. Reduced/banned tariffs on trade within country
  - iv. Colonies annoyed
    - a. Resources shipped to Europe
    - b. Not free to buy cheapest/best products from overseas
    - c. Added taxes create greater resentment
- 3. Social diversification
  - i. Growing importance of nonagricultural ways to earn money
  - ii. Bourgeoisie – middle class
    - a. banking
    - b. commerce
    - c. trade
    - d. shopkeeping
    - e. artisanry
    - f. craftsmanship
  - iii. small middle class to begin with, but grew in size and importance
- 4. Wealth now based on industries around money, not merely land
- 5. Extraction of precious metals – especially silver
  - i. affected economies around the world
  - ii. glut of precious metals
  - iii. severe inflation
- 6. Birth and growth of Atlantic slave trade
  - i. 1400-1800 12 million Africans
- 3. Chartered companies – companies allowed to exist by Charter from the crown
  - a. Independent traders looking for profit from business
- 4. State banks
  - a. Large banks chartered by monarchy
    - i. Facilitated lending and managing of kingdom's economy
    - ii. Lent money to the government
    - iii. lent money and issued bank notes – redeemable for coin (gold/silver)

### III. Changes in Technology

#### A. Navigational Changes

- 1. Sternpost rudder – improved steering - Invented in China – Han Dynasty
- 2. Lateen sails – sail in any direction regardless of wind
- 3. Astrolabe – measured distance of sun/stars above horizon – latitude
- 4. Magnetic Compass – Chinese – direction without sight of land
- 5. Three-Masted Caravels – larger sails, large cargo rooms w/ more provisions

### IV. Global Interactions

#### A. European colonization of Americas

- 1. Why successful?
  - a. Disease
    - 1. Indigenous people had no resistance – developed independently
  - b. Neighboring states hated Aztecs, more than happy to help
  - c. Fear of unknown – metal, horseback – seen as God
  - d. Motivation – acquire gold and spices



- e. Superior weapons
- f. Individual assistance
  - 1. Malinche (Dona Marina) acted as interpreter – Spanish>Aztec
- 2. Early colonization
  - a. Cortes – 1519 – Aztecs
    - 1. Tenochtitlan – Mexico City – New Spain
    - 2. Conquistadors controlled Western USA – California, Arizona, etc...
  - b. Pizarro – 1531 – Incas
  - c. Goals
    - 1. Boost home countries' power and wealth
    - 2. Exploitation and exploration of raw materials
    - 3. Spread of Roman Catholicism
    - 4. Labor system
      - a. Attempted to use natives, but failed
      - b. Resorted to importing labor from Africa
- 3. Differences in empire expansion from earlier empires
  - a. Existing populations wiped out not allowed to remain intact
  - b. Huge numbers of people moved in
  - c. Even Mongols didn't totally replace population
  - d. Previous empires merged with, converted, or were converted by existing population
  - e. Americas – Europeans created new continent in own image – two Europes essentially
- 4. Labor/Economic System
  - a. Hierarchical system
    - 1. Peninsulares – Spanish officials
    - 2. Creoles – born in colonies to Spanish parents
      - a. Educated, wealthy
      - b. Looked down upon by Spanish aristocracy
      - c. Became leaders of resistance movements later
    - 3. Mestizos – European and Native American ancestry
    - 4. Mulattos – European and African ancestry
    - 5. Native Americans – little to no freedom
      - a. Worked on estates, in mines
  - b. Encomienda System – American Feudalism
    - 1. Peninsulares get land and # of slaves/native laborers
      - a. In exchange, must protect them and convert them
  - c. Attempts at reform
    - 1. Treatment horrific – Christian missionaries appealed for reform
    - 2. Reduced strain on natives by bringing in Africans
    - 3. Replaced one oppressed group with another
    - 4. Both Africans and Natives ended up at bottom of social hierarchy
- 5. Difference methods of Colonization
  - a. Spanish/Portuguese
    - 1. Resource extraction #1 priority
    - 2. Treatment of Native Americans harsh
      - a. Until recently known as cruelest of colonizers
      - b. Indians first as slaves, then exploited for cheap labor
      - c. Kept near bottom of Latin American social scale
    - 3. Importation of African slaves massive
      - a. More brought to Latin America/Caribbean than United States
        - 1. Primarily brought over males
        - 2. #s only kept up through importation, not reproduction
    - 4. Missionaries/priests – conversion to Catholicism a priority
    - 5. Settled presence of Spanish/Portuguese (large cities) created permanent colonies
  - b. French
    - 1. Focused on economic exploitation
    - 2. Focused on fur trade
    - 3. Made little effort to create long-term settlements
      - a. Only 11,000 settlers came from 1608-1763
      - b. Attacks from British made it difficult to have long-term settlements
    - 4. Hunters, trappers, soldiers – remarkably adept at adapting selves to environment
      - a. Knew woods, rivers of North America well
      - b. Learned language of Native Americans – made alliances – Huron
  - c. English

1. Most encouraged long-term settlement
    - a. viable, long-lasting colonies desirable
    - b. Grew rapidly – men, women and children stayed
    - c. Cities, communities grew
      1. Strong systems of local government
  2. Colonists went to escape religious persecution
  3. Some colonists were convicts
  4. Greatest number indentured servants
    - a. Worked for masters in exchange for payment of voyage over
  5. Used African slaves
    - a. Tobacco/cotton growing southern settlements
  6. Initially, relationship with Indians relatively peaceful
    - a. Relationship soured during French/Indian Wars
    - b. Turned antagonistic violent after
      1. But...violence always existed before too
- B. Columbian Exchange – most rapid and profound ecological transformations in world history
1. New foods, animals, resources led to massive changes for both regions
  2. From Europe/Africa
    - a. horses, pigs, goats, chili peppers, sugar cane, sheep
      1. Increased milk and meat supply in Americas
      2. Horse Provided labor and transport – horse
        - a. Changed nature of Indians on the Plains
    - b. Food – for the most part Americas uninterested in food crops
      1. wheat, olive trees, grapevines, coffee
      1. Coffee – grew well in Americas
    - b. Christianity
    - c. From Africa – food, cultural practices, religious beliefs
  3. From Americas
    - a. Food
      1. Types
        - a. squash, beans, corn, potatoes, cacao (aka chocolate)
        - b. Maize and sweet potatoes to China and parts of Africa
        - c. White potatoes to Europe
        - d. Manioc to Africa
        - e. Sugar cane cultivation transferred to Brazil/Caribbean
      2. Impact
        - a. Boost population growth
    - b. Dramatically shifted diet – Europe now getting different parts of food pyramid
      1. Vitamin rich tomatoes
      2. Sugar as luxury good
    - c. Excellent source of cotton
  4. Diseases
    - a. Mostly European diseases that killed Americans
      1. smallpox and measles
    - b. Only disease thought to be brought back from natives is syphilis (not proven)
  5. Weapons
  6. People
    - a. Forced – coercive – slavery, convicts
    - b. By choice – colonists, religious persecution, exploration, indentured servitude
    - c. DNA from different regions now mixed
  7. Altered biological and dietary realities for tens of millions of people
- C. European encounter with Americas – totally changed Americas
1. Greater cultural interaction
  2. Movement of Europeans and Africans – forever altered North/South American ethnicity, religion, language, art, and music
- D. Triangular Trade Route
1. Slaves from Africa on Middle Passage
    - a. Before stolen and then taken to slave factories
    - b. 13 > 20% died in route
      - i. death from suicide, illness, thrown overboard for lack of supplies
    - c. Only 5% went to N. America, most to Caribbean and South America
    - d. Most N. American slaves first had spent some time in the West Indies
  2. Rum, sugar to Europe

## **V. Major Empires**

### **A. European Overview**

1. Most monarchies
  - a. divine right ordained by God
2. Retain pure bloodlines to God
  - a. intermarriage among royal families of different nations common
  - b. monarchies of one nation gained international influence
    - i. ties of marriage/inheritance led to alliances
3. Strong national loyalties
  - a. Led to internal/external conflicts
    - i. religious fights between Protestants and Catholics
    - ii. internal civil wars between monarch and nobles
    - iii. battles stemming from trade disputes between rival nations
4. Spain/Portugal start off strong – England/France replace

### **A. Ottoman**

#### **1. Background Information**

- a. Abbasid Caliphate loses power in 1200s
  - i. Decades of chaos and confusion followed
  - ii. Strong Islamic empires emerged to replace fallen caliphate
    - a. Ottoman Empire
    - b. Safavid Empire in Persia
    - c. Mughal Empire in India
    - d. Characteristics of all three
      1. extremely centralized
      2. technologically advanced
      3. military powerful
      4. “gunpowder empires”
        - a. Mastery of weaponry
        - b. Effective use of weapons for maintaining regional power
- b. History of Ottoman Empire
  - i. Islamic Empire overrun by Mongols in 13<sup>th</sup> century
  - ii. Byzantine Empire huge influence
    - a. controlled most of Turkey
    - b. Influenced Southeastern Europe/Russia
  - iii. Mongol Empire fell, Osman Bey led Muslim Ottoman Empire
    - a. Eastern Turkey – named after first leader Osman
      1. On the steppes of Central Asia
      2. Migrated westward to Asia Minor in 1200s
      3. Vassals of the Seljuk Turks
      4. Established own state in 1280 and then slowly expanded
    - b. Challenged Byzantine Empire
    - c. Over 14<sup>th</sup> century, gradually expanded
    - d. 1453 invaded Constantinople
  - iv. by 1550 controlled most of former Roman Empire, except for Italy west
- b. Constantinople renamed Istanbul
  - i. Converted cathedrals to mosques – Hagia Sophia
- c. Religious policy – extremely tolerant – most tolerant empire in Europe
  - i. Jews/Christians allowed to practice
  - ii. As empire grew, so did religious persecution
    - a. conquered large areas – enslaved Christian subjects’ children
      1. fighting warriors – Janisaries
- d. Selim I – 1512 - claimed to be rightful heir of caliphs
  - i. Istanbul became center of Islamic civilization
- e. Suleiman I – the Magnificent started Golden Age
  - i. Increased military spending
  - ii. encouraged development of the arts
  - iii. 1529 – laid siege on Vienna, but stopped
    - a. Could have changed course of Western Europe
- f. Lasted until 1922
  - i. greatly expanded reach of Islam

- ii. kept Eastern Europe in state of flux/always threatened
  - a. Western Europe could dominate
  - b. Exploration allowed them to bypass Ottoman Empire
    - 1. Traded directly with India, China, Americas
- g. Accomplishments
  - i. transforming Constantinople into Muslim capital – Istanbul
  - ii. turning many of the great Byzantine churches, such as Hagia Sophia, into mosques
  - iii. building an empire on part of 3 continents
  - iv. maintaining large multiethnic empire from Belgrade to Egypt for 600 years
  - v. creating extensive civil service and bureaucracy
    - a. Using slaves and subject peoples for labor
  - vi. reasonably accessible government allowing citizens to petition the sultan regarding religious and political issues

## 2. Political Structure

- a. Sultan – sovereign over ministers – wazirs
  - i. Ruled with help of provincial governors – beys
  - ii. Gradually power taken from local rulers
    - a. held from Topkapi Palace “Cannon Gate” – Istanbul
  - iii. 1500 sultan claims title of caliph – religiously legitimizing political authority
- b. Military
  - i. Conquests
    - a. Destruction of Byzantine Empire – 1453
      - 1. 80,000 army + artillery
    - b. Pressed into N. Africa
    - c. Pushed into Europe – Romania
      - 1. Constant assault on Austria’s Holy Roman Empire
      - 2. Defeated Hungary
    - d. Superiority of Mediterranean until 1500s
      - 1. Remained powerful presence until World War I
  - ii. Military
    - a. Incorporated gunpowder artillery, cannon into armies
    - b. Cannon on navies
    - c. Cavalry supported with janissaries “new troops”
      - 1. recruited from childhood from conquered Christians
      - 2. Converted to Islam and raised to be loyal to sultan
      - 3. Slaves...but with many privileges
      - 4. Advanced training in using gunpowder
      - 5. System kept them at forefront of world military affairs
  - iii. Politics and religion
    - a. Governed diverse religions
      - 1. Variety of Christians – Orthodox, Nestorian, Coptic, Catholic, Protestant
      - 2. Sunni and Shiite Muslims
    - b. Many languages – Turkish, Arabic, Persian
    - c. Religious tolerance for non-Muslims
      - 1. Allowed to convert to Islam, but not forced
      - 2. Pay a special head tax
      - 3. Not treated badly – not totally equal, but not persecuted
      - 4. Kept peace with economic benefits
    - d. Divided into administrative units – millets
    - e. Sultan position hereditary
      - 1. not always inherited
        - a. sultan usually didn’t marry – heirs through concubines
        - b. concubine’s son chosen as heir = “queen mother”
          - 1. Influence as advisor
      - 2. New sultan often killed brothers to eliminate competition

## 3. Social

- 1. Women
  - i. Elite
    - a. Several influential, yet informal roles
      - 1. Queen mothers
        - a. ran royal house
        - b. diplomatic relations w/ foreign nations

- a. Controlled marriage alliances
- 2. Harem – complex elite social network
  - a. Originally slaves (not Islamic) or prisoners
  - b. Trained to read Qu’ran, sew, perform music
  - c. Ranked by status
  - d. Could leave harem to marry officials
  - e. Few used for sexual purposes
  - f. Members of sultan’s extended family
  - g. Mother influence over sons – raised and then respected
- ii. Outside imperial family
  - a. Not seen in public in Istanbul/major cities
  - b. Right to own/retain property
  - c. Purchased urban real estate
  - d. Could testify for selves in court
- 2. Culture
  - i. Intellectual advancement high
    - a. Lost dominance over Europeans in 1600s
      - 1. Europe’s Scientific Revolution
      - 2. Complacency
  - ii. Skilled architects
    - a. Mosques + minarets/large domes
    - b. Renowned for mosaics
- 3. Class structure
  - i. Sultan – leader
  - ii. Vizier – prime minister
  - iii. Divan – cabinet of advisors
  - iv. Janissaries – elite military corps of converted slaves
  - v. Regional officials
  - vi. General population
    - a. merchants, farmers/peasants, artisans

## **B. China**

- 1. Political
  - 1. History - Ming
    - i. Ming Dynasty – 1368-1644
      - a. Founded by Zhu Yuanzhang
        - 1. Warlord who assisted in kicking out Mongols
      - b. Reacted against Mongol rule by returning to Chinese tradition
    - ii. Ming Dynasty reforms
      - a. Scholar gentry restored
      - b. Confucian based civil service exam reinstated/expanded
        - 1. Women still banned from taking exam
      - c. Corrupt/incompetent public officials beaten in public
    - iii. Brief attempts at exploration trade
      - a. Zheng He – brief, several major expeditions of exploration/trade
      - b. Sailed through Indian Ocean, Arabian Sea, Persian Gulf
      - c. By 1430 scholar-gentry persuaded Ming leaders to call back
        - 1. Too costly, need to spend money on Mongol threat
    - iv. Successes
      - a. Politically dynamic and militarily active state – conquered neighbors
      - b. Economically prosperous
      - c. Population grew steadily in 1300s and 1400s – recovering from war/disease
    - v. Decline
      - a. Last 200 years ruled by incompetent rulers
        - 1. Maintenance of dams, dikes, irrigation systems neglected
        - 2. Classic pattern of decline
          - a. rulers effective/dynamic at beginning - 14<sup>th</sup>/15<sup>th</sup>
          - b. Become complacent – withdraw to Forbidden City
      - b. Nomadic peoples continued to pressure Great Wall
        - 1. Led to higher taxes
        - 2. 1644 – Manchus, conquered Ming dynasty
        - 3. Became the Qing dynasty – ruled into 20<sup>th</sup> century
          - a. Last dynasty
      - c. Court eunuchs became very powerful/corrupt – influenced decisions

- d. Scandals involving misappropriation of imperial funds
      - 1. scholar-gentry protest
    - e. Massive influx of precious metals triggered inflation
      - 1. Spanish/Portuguese only had silver to offer
    - f. Agricultural yields shrank
      - 1. Soil quality worsens + cooler climate
      - 2. Land can't accommodate population growth
    - g. Peasant revolt
    - h. Last Ming emperor – Chung-cheng committed suicide after trying to kill family
  - v. Remained relatively isolated from the west
2. History – Qing/Manchu Dynasty – 1644-1911
- i. Manchu
    - a. Pastoral nomads from North
      - 1. Manchuria – ethnically distinct
    - b. last imperial family/foreign rule of China
    - c. Incorporated elements of Chinese culture
      - 1. used traditional civil service examination
      - 2. encouraged neo-Confucian values
        - a. obedience to ruler strictly enforced
        - b. Confucian ideal of traditional agriculture
        - c. Disallowed technical advancement
        - d. Return to feudal past
      - 3. Eunuchs employed as court officials
      - 4. Adopted a xenophobic foreign policy
      - 5. Manchus given superior positions over Chinese
    - d. Kept themselves apart as rulers
  - ii. Qing economics
    - a. Full scale trade with Europeans began under Qing – 1690s
    - b. Closely regulated trade by state
    - c. Went through port of Canton exclusively – like Nagasaki
    - d. Sold porcelain, tea, and silk
    - e. Allowed few imports – usually paid with silver
    - f. favorable balance of trade
  - iii. Qing decline
    - a. rulers grew softer and less active
    - b. population grew faster than economy
    - c. poverty worsened
    - d. slipping backward in terms of technological innovation, scientific advancement, global power
      - 1. Left selves open to influence and the later domination
3. During time period, power shift began
- i. didn't benefit from scientific/technological advances of Europe

## 2. Social

- 1. Ming Dynasty reforms
  - i. Thought control sanctioned by government
  - ii. Neo-Confucianism increased its influence – strict obedience to state
  - iii. Women continued to occupy a subordinate position
- 2. Foreigners allowed under Ming
  - i. late 16<sup>th</sup> century – Jesuits allowed to enter
    - a. Chinese interested in scientific and technological knowledge
    - b. Allowed to remain through Ming Dynasty
- 3. Social hierarchy under Ming
  - i. Absolute power from ruler > scholar gentry > farmers > merchants
    - a. Denigration of commercial class becomes problem later on
    - b. Aggressive European traders able to have impact in 1700s
- 4. Under Qing – Manchu
  - i. Manchus above Chinese
  - 2. Manchus not allowed to engage in trade or manual labor
  - 3. Marriage between Manchus and Chinese forbidden
  - 4. All Han men required to wear their hair braided in the back
    - a. Found humiliating

- b. Hairstyle – que – visual image west has of China
  - c. shave their foreheads “lose your hair or lose your head” Chinese proverb
- 5. Cultural grandeur/elegance – peak during Ming dynasty
  - 1. literary masterpieces, fine porcelain, architecture, revival of Confucianism

## **C. Portugal**

- 1. Political
- 2. Social

## **D. Spain**

### **1. Political**

- a. King Ferdinand from Christian North + Queen Isabella from Muslim South united
  - i. created nation-state
  - ii. aggressively supported exploration
    - 1. underwriting Columbus’ exploration
    - 2. establishing empires in the New World
  - iii. Formidable navy fleet – Spanish Armada
    - 1. Ruled the seas for 16<sup>th</sup> century
- b. Charles V
  - i. Grandparents on one side Hapsburgs on the other side Isabella and Ferdinand
  - ii. Empire stretched from Austria to Germany to Spain
    - 1. 1519 – Holy Roman Emperor
      - a. Held parts of France, Netherlands, Austria, Germany, Spain
      - b. Possessions brought wars/riches
        - 1. Fought France for Italy
        - 2. Fought Ottoman Empire for Eastern Europe
        - 3. Defended Catholicism in Germany
      - c. 1556 – retired to monastery – split throne
- c. Philip II gets throne of Spain
  - i. Controls part of France, Sicily and Netherlands
    - 1. Greatest expansion in the New World
    - 2. Rebirth of culture under Spanish Renaissance
  - ii. Devout
    - 1. continuation of Spanish Inquisition for heretics
    - 2. Catholic Reformation against Protestants
    - 3. Increase in missionary work
  - iii. Dutch revolted
    - 1. wanted autonomy – develop own empire
    - 2. Protestant
    - 3. 1581 – Northern provinces gained independence – Dutch Netherlands
      - a. Southern part remains loyal to Spain – later becomes Belgium
  - iv. Other signs of failure
    - 1. Spanish forces fighting for Catholicism in France unsuccessful
    - 2. English defeated Spanish at the British Isles
    - 3. Containment of Spain, Rise of Britain
    - 4. Mid 17<sup>th</sup> century had colonial holdings, but influence failing
  - v. Why Spanish failure?
    - 1. Amassed enormous sums of gold
    - 2. Spent just as quickly
      - a. Wars
      - b. Missionary activity
      - c. Maintenance of huge fleet
- d. Accomplishments
  - i. expelling Moors and ending Islamic rule in southwestern Europe
  - ii. sponsoring maritime exploration that led to the creation of a vast overseas Spanish Empire
  - iii. close ties with the Catholic Church
  - iv. loss of the Netherlands as a Spanish holding
  - v. literary flowering that produced Don Quixote – one of the greatest modern works of Western literature

### **2. Social**

- a. Exploration and colonization ensured spread of Spanish language, culture, Catholicism
  - i. extended across Atlantic

## **E. Russia**

### **1. Political**

- a. Effects of Mongol Rule
    - i. Nation with weakened emphasis on education, trade and manufacturing
  - a. Third Rome
    - i. After Rome, Constantinople – Orthodox Christianity moved to Moscow
  - b. Ivan III/IV – declared Russia free of Mongol control – 1480
    - i. established absolute rule in Russia
    - ii. expanded empire eastward
      - 1. with expansion added substantial Muslim minority
    - iii. Cossacks
      - 1. Recruited peasants – freed from feudal relationship
        - a. Conquer eastern land
        - b. Inhabit eastern land
    - iv. Ivan the Terrible – Czar – Russian for Caesar
      - 1. Ruled under reign of terror
        - a. Executed anyone who disagreed
  - c. Comparing Russia with Western Europe
    - i. Russia – centralization of authority, but still feudalism vs. W. Europe evolving
    - ii. Russia remains isolated from west, pushed eastward
      - 1. W. Europe – Renaissance , exploration, religious debate, scientific rev/enlightenment passed over
        - a. Not part of Renaissance, controlled by illiterate Mongols
        - b. Not part of Reformation, not Catholic
    - iii. Growth territorial, not artistic/intellectual
  - d. Following Ivan IV 1584
    - i. Fight for the throne – Time of Troubles
    - ii. Feudal lords vie for power – kill one after another
    - iii. Michael Romanov czar 1613
      - 1. Romanov family rules until 1917
  - e. Romanov family
    - i. consolidated power, ruled ruthlessly
    - ii. peasants became slaves/serfs
    - iii. spread empire – 1689 from Ukraine to Manchuria/Pacific Ocean
    - iv. Created state control over the Russian Orthodox Church
  - f. Peter the Great – 1682-1725
    - i. Convinced he must westernize Russia
      - 1. Larger agricultural nation than East Asian empires or W. Europe
      - 2. Travels to Europe to try to get support against Turks
        - a. Gained appreciation for Western ideas
    - ii. Russia's first navy
    - iii. New capital – St. Petersburg
      - 1. Home to hundreds of engineers, scientists, artists, architects
    - iv. War with Sweden gained warm water port
    - v. Did not accept Western democratic trends – parliamentary government
    - vi. Created secret police
    - vii. Encouraged the continuation of serfdom
      - 1. Bound to land only – not to person
      - 2. Kept economy bound to agriculture
  - g. Catherine the Great
    - i. Continued xpansionist and westernization policies of Peter
    - ii. Laws restricting serfs were harsher than before
    - iii. Reduced severe punishments for crimes
    - iv. Added new territory down to Northern California
2. Social
- a. Before Romanov family, excluded from Western Change
    - i. Illiteracy of Mongols + Orthodox + Geography
  - b. Peter the Great
    - i. St. Petersburg- “window to the west”
      - 1. recruited finest scientists/artists to change Russia
    - ii. Women nobles forced to dress in western fashions
    - iii. Men shaved beards, wear western clothing
      - 1. Out with the old, in with the new



- 2. Showed denial of Mongol traditions
- iv. Architecture of city done by serfs
- c. Catherine the Great – 1762-1796
  - i. Enlightened policies of education and western culture
  - ii. Fiercely enforced serfdom
  - iii. Devalued merchant class
  - iv. Territorially expanded west – Poland/Black Sea territory – Mediterranean
- d. Westernization
  - i. By end of 18<sup>th</sup> century looked a lot different
    - 1. Gained sea access through Black/Baltic Seas
    - 2. Actively sought cultural access to the west
  - ii. Unlike Chinese/Japanese who fully withdrew
    - 1. Russians wanted to engage the West, emulate it

## **F. France**

### **1. Political**

- a. Unification began after Hundred Years War drove English from France
  - i. central authority in a strong monarch
- b. Religious differences prevented full unity
  - i. Largely Catholic
  - ii. French Protestants – Huguenots
    - a. Sizable and influential minority
  - iii. Mid to late 16<sup>th</sup> century fought brutally
    - a. 1598 – Henry IV – Edict of Nantes – environment of toleration
    - b. Henry IV – Bourbon king
      - 1. Bourbons ruled France until 1792
- c. Comparing England and France in 17<sup>th</sup> century
  - i. France ruled by series of strong and able monarchs – Bourbon Dynasty
  - ii. After Elizabeth, England went from...
    - a. Monarchy>commonwealth>Restoration>Glorious Revolution
  - iii. France's Estates General weaker than England's Parliament
    - a. Estates General didn't meet for most of 17<sup>th</sup> century
      - 1. King ruled successfully under divine right
    - b. Parliament in England
      - 1. limited power of monarchs
      - 2. representatives chosen by voters from elite classes
- d. Cardinal Richelieu
  - i. Catholic – chief advisor to Bourbons
  - ii. Strengthened French crown
    - a. Didn't seek to destroy Protestants
    - b. Helped them attack Catholic Hapsburgs of Holy Roman Empire
      - 1. Empire's fall would benefit France
  - iii. New bureaucratic class
    - a. noblesse de la robe – bureaucrats – run government
    - b. prepared France for strong position under Louis XIV
- e. Louis XIV
  - i. Four years old when took crown – mother/Cardinal Mazarin ruled for him
  - ii. Long rule 1643-1715 exemplified grandiose whims of absolute monarchy
    - a. “Sun King” “Most Christian King”
    - b. Patronized arts – contributed to culture, glory of France
    - c. “I am the State”
    - d. Built Versailles to prove power
    - e. Never summoned Estates General to meet
    - f. Revoked Edict of Nantes – forced Huguenots to leave
    - g. Appointed Jean Baptiste Colbert to manage royal funds
      - 1. Increase size of French empire
        - a. More business transactions
        - b. More taxes
      - 2. France constantly at war
      - 3. Warfare and mercantilist policies allowed French to get rich
      - 4. War of Spanish Succession – 1701-1714 hurt plans
  - iii. War of Spanish Succession
    - a. Louis XIV's grandson inherits Spanish throne
      - 1. Europe afraid of supplantation/empire

- 2. France controls huge chunk of Americas
    - 3. Spain controls most of Mexico, South America
  - b. England, Holy Roman Empire, German princes vs. France
  - c. Eventually – grandson – Philip V can rule
    - 1. Spain loses land to England
    - 2. Spain can't unite with France
- f. By 1750 military strength starting to fade
- g. Still center of culture for Europe
- h. Accomplishments
  - i. Established academies for study of commerce and science
  - ii. Close ties between the Catholic Church and the French state formed
  - iii. Solidified autocratic control over France
  - iv. Most ornate and expensive palace in Europe was built at Versailles
  - v. Sponsored writers and musicians
  - vi. Engaged in costly wars that strained the royal treasury
- i. Characteristics of absolute monarchies
  - i. maintenance of strong armies
  - ii. establishment of elaborate bureaucracies
  - iii. high taxes to support the frequent wars
  - iv. believed in divine right of kings
  - v. territorial expansion a goal
- j. Characteristics of European nation states
  - i. well-suited to continent full of various cultural groups
  - ii. governs people who share a common culture, common language
  - iii. has definite geographic boundaries
  - iv. enjoys sovereignty
  - v. created rivalries and divisions that often led to war

## 2. Social

### G. England

#### 1. Political

- a. Mid 1400s war between two powerful families
  - i. The War of the Roses
  - ii. House of Lancaster vs. the House of York
  - iii. New ruling dynasty – the Tudors – Henry VIII and Elizabeth
  - iv. Accomplishments
    - a. broke with the Catholic Church and formed the Church of England
      - 1. monarch at the head
    - b. Wales was absorbed into the domain of England
    - c. Defeated the Spanish Armada in 1588
      - 1. Marked beginning of Spanish decline, England ascendancy
    - d. Encouraged the arts – High Renaissance blooms
    - e. Literary achievement notable – Ben Johnson and William Shakespeare
- a, Henry VIII – 1509-1547 - Church of England
  - i. Henry VIII nullified pope's authority in England – Act of Supremacy
    - a. Divorce wife and marry Ann Boleyn for male heir
      - 1. Daughter was Elizabeth – oversaw golden/bloody age
- b. Elizabethan Age – 1558-1603
  - i. Commercial expansion
    - a. Muscovy Company – first joint stock company – to Russia
    - b. British East India Company
  - ii. Exploration and colonization in the New World
    - a. Sped up after defeat of Spanish Armada in 1588
    - b. Sir Francis Drake circumnavigated the globe
    - c. First English colonies in Virginia – Jamestown
  - iii. Religious battles unleashed by Protestant Reformation
    - a. Anglicans – Church of England battling Catholics
    - b. Puritans regularly persecuted
- c. James I power in 1607
  - i. Attempted to accommodate Catholics and Puritans – problems persisted
    - a. Puritans didn't recognize king for religious matters
      - 1. James claims divine right
      - 2. Pilgrims find a new home in New World

- d. Charles I – 1625
  - i. Petition of Right – desperate for money – Parliament has power of purse
    - a. Limited taxes
    - b. Forbid unlawful imprisonment
    - c. Ignores petition after getting funds – doesn't let parliament meet 11 yrs
  - ii. 1640 Scotland doesn't like Charles rule
    - a. Parliament called back
      - 1. Long parliament – 20 years – 1640-1660
      - 2. Refused to give him money to fight Irish
      - 3. Charles sends troops to arrest parliament members
      - 4. Leads to civil war
    - b. Roundheads – Oliver Cromwell vs. Charles's Cavaliers
      - 1. Roundheads win – king executed
      - 2. Cromwell rose to power as Lord Protector
        - a. Beginnings of English Commonwealth
- e. Oliver Cromwell
  - i. Religious intolerance
    - a. Violence against Catholics/Irish
      - 1. Encouraged Protestants to move to Northern Ireland
        - a. Led to conflicts later
      - 2. Much resentment
  - ii. Upon Cromwell's death – Charles II brought to throne for limited monarchy
    - a. Stuart Restoration
- f. Charles II – 1660
  - i. Closet Catholic – gave religious rights to people
  - ii. Habeus Corpus – no unlawful arrests without due process
- g. James II – openly Catholic
  - i. Believed in Divine Right of Kings
    - a. People feared he'd make a Catholic nation
  - ii. Fled to France under Glorious Revolution
    - a. Replaced in 1688 by son-in-law and daughter – William and Mary
- h. William and Mary – 1689
  - i. Protestant rulers of the Netherlands
  - ii. English Bill of Rights – created constitutional monarchy
    - a. England's future rulers Anglican
    - b. Powers limited
    - c. laws passed by parliament now laws of the land
    - d. all taxes only levied by parliament
    - e. citizens allowed to petition monarch with grievances
    - f. freedom of speech within Parliament
  - iii. Radical replacement of sitting king, set precedent for making royalty figureheads

## 2. Social

- a. Elizabethan Age
  - i. Shakespeare wrote his masterpieces

## H. Tokugawa Japan

- 1. Political
  - a. History
    - i. The Warring States Period – 1467-1600 – Era of Independent Lords
      - a. Open defiance of the Shogun led to political fragmentation
        - i. small regions fighting against each other
        - ii. Governed by a series of military governments – shogunates
        - iii. By late 1300s/1400s, becoming increasingly decentralized
      - b. 200 daimyo – feudal lords fought each other
        - i. Samurais followed bushido – way of the warrior
          - 1. Some left masters/masters killed - ronin
      - c. “samurai military aristocracy” further established
      - d. Ended in climatic battle of 1600
        - i. Toyotomi Hideyoshi united Japan
          - 1. Appointed five regents to rule until son got older
          - 2. These five regents fought each other for power

- ii. Winner Tokugawa Ieyasu
      - 1. Forced Hideyoshi's son to kill himself
      - 2. Technically ruled in the name of the emperor, but...
    - ii. Tokugawa Shogunate – bakufu - 1603 – Tokugawa family acquired the title of shogun
      - a. Ruled Japan from city of Edo – Tokyo – known as Edo period
      - b. ended the feudal fighting
      - c. Established new feudal order that would last for centuries
      - d. 15 Tokugawa shoguns
        - i. Stability, law and order their priorities
        - ii. Known as the Great Peace
    - b. Centralized authority
      - i. Large estates of daimyo broken up and taken over by Tokugawa
      - ii. Peace came at the price of dictatorship
        - a. Increased social stratification
    - c. Economic gains
      - i. Population grew rapidly
      - ii. Rice and grain production more than doubled
      - iii. Highly urbanized – Edo one of world's largest cities
      - iv. Built elaborate network of roads and canals
      - v. Manufacturing – lacquerware, pottery, steel, and quality weapons
      - vi. Merchant class gains in wealth and power
- 2. Social
  - a. Warring States Period
    - i. Religion
      - a. New sects of Buddhism arrived from China
        - i. attracted Samurai class
          - 1. Buddhist detachment from worldly pain
          - 2. impervious to suffering
  - b. Edo Period – Tokugawa Shogunate
    - i. Class hierarchy – social stratification becomes unbreakable
      - a. Samurai – martial elite, including shogun, all daimyo, soldiers
      - b. Farmers – peasants whose duty was to feed the nation
      - c. Craftspeople – makers of goods such as clothes/tools
      - d. Traders/merchants – business class who bought and sold
      - e. Eta/outcasts – engaged in “unclean” professions – animal skinning/tanning
      - f. Tokugawa laws – rigid to protect the status quo/privileges of samurai
        - i. Social class defined at birth
        - ii. Farmers had to stay on their land
        - iii. only samurai allowed to carry long sword
        - iv. Japanese forbidden from leaving Japanese islands – death
        - v. One Dutch ship could trade per year – Kyushu
        - vi. Families of daimyo lived in Edo – guarantees loyalty
        - vii. Christianity outlawed
          - 1. Some southern daimyo converted and rebelled – cause
  - c. Neo-Confucianism
    - i. Tokugawa adopted to form traditional basis
      - a. Like China, reciprocal relationship between ruled and ruler
      - b. Ruler maintains order/acts benevolent and ruled obey those in charge
      - c. Creates harmony in society
    - ii. Hallmarks – primary points
      - a. Historicism – looked to the past as a guide – Shogun ruled in name of Emperor
      - b. Rationalism – investigate natural and human world to discover principles of human interactions
      - c. Basic Human Relations – Stressed social order, rejected Buddhist metaphysics – Five Relationships
      - d. Ethnocentrism – saw selves as superior to outsiders
        - i. Pride in divine emperor
        - ii. Own uniqueness as a people
  - d. Women
    - i. Women lived under increased restrictions
      - a. Particularly the samurai class – guided by Confucian teachings
    - ii. Wives obey husbands or face death
    - iii. Little authority over property
    - iv. Females educated at home, brothers at school

- a. Upper class families – women expressed their literacy through creativity
- v. Must display social graces that matched husband's rank and status
- vi. Lower class women
  - a. Gender relations more egalitarian
  - b. Both worked in fields
  - c. Women given respect as homemakers/mothers
  - d. Some peasant women active in social protests/political demonstrations
  - e. Girl children less valued
    - i. Some sold into prostitution
    - ii. Some put to death
- e. Culture
  - i. Castle architecture partially imitated Europe
    - a. hilltop, stone, small windows, watchtowers, massive walls
  - ii. Drama
    - a. More restrained drama replaced with kabuki theater
    - b. Kabuki – emphasized violence, physical action and music
      - a. Often depicted urban life – brothels, dance halls
      - b. Criticized for its potentially corrupting effect
  - iii. Art
    - a. Woodblock Print becomes established artform
    - b. Borrowed from outsiders
      - a. Japanese potters borrowed Korean ceramics techniques
      - b. Experimented with western style oil painting
        - i. Perspective/interplay of light
      - c. Reason for difference
        - i. Urban areas developing rapidly
        - ii. Merchant and artisan class developing – patrons
        - iii. Confucian values carried less weight

## **I. Mughal India**

### **1. Political**

- a. History
  - i. Collapse of Delhi Sultanate in 1300s
    - a. Began to lose territory
    - b. Delhi taken and ransacked by Mongol Timur in 1398
  - ii. 1526, Babur – descendant of Mongols/Turks
    - a. Migrated from steppes to India
    - b. Had lost kingdom in central Asia – came from Afghanistan
    - c. 12,000 men defeated over 100,000
  - iii. Used superior gunpowder technology to conquer northern India
  - iv. Empire lasted until mid 19<sup>th</sup> century
- b. Akbar – 1560-1605
  - i. expanded empire through north and central India under control
  - ii. Established a bureaucracy
  - iii. patronized the arts
  - iv. encouraged cooperation between Hindus and Muslims – relatively tolerant
- c. Mughal Empire
  - i. Mughal – Persian word for Mongol – English rich person called mogul
  - ii. Empire continued for 200 years 1530-1700s
  - iii. Mughal rulers – Muslim
    - a. One of three great Muslim empires – Ottoman Empire/Safavid Persia
      - 1. One of the “gunpowder” empires
        - a. Used military force and weapons technology to maintain power
      - 2. Lost ground to nations of Europe during late 1600s
  - iv. Economics
    - a. Thrived thanks to boom in Indian cotton trade
- d. Decline
  - i. cost of warfare and defensive efforts to protect northern border
    - a. Tried to attack Marathas in the south
  - ii. leaders failed to bridge differences between Hindus and Muslims
  - iii. Centralized government returned to local political organizations
  - iv. Decline of centralized power opened up to foreign control

- a. British
    - v. Last emperor – Aurangzeb tried to impose orthodox Islam
      - a. Undid earlier tolerant policies
        - 1. Got rid of Hindus from public service
  - d. European arrival
    - i. set up trading ports and factories
    - ii. Portuguese set up on coast of Goa
    - iii. 1696 – British East India Company takes over Calcutta from Mughals
      - a. Hindu princes allies to push out Mughal rule
2. Social
  - a. Treatment of women
    - i. Akbar broke with Hindu/Muslim tradition regarding treatment of women
    - i. encouraged widows to remarry
    - ii. outlawed sati – ritual suicide at husband’s funeral pyre
    - iii. encouraged merchants to arrange market days for women
      - a. Allows those following purday – confinement – to get out
    - iv. By end of Mughal empire – changes had largely been discontinued
    - v. Child marriage attempts to slow/end
    - vi. Female aristocrats
      - a. awarded titles
      - b. earned salaries
      - c. owned land
      - d. ran businesses
      - e. some received education and expressed creative talents openly
    - vii. Women of all castes able to supplement income with woven products
    - viii. But...some ideas reflected Muslim law
      - a. Cloistered inside the home – especially upper class women
      - b. Women expected to serve under husbands
  - b. Mughal art and architecture
    - i. blended Muslim styles with those of other societies
    - ii. Mughal artists created miniatures – some of Christian religious subjects
    - iii. Architects blended white marble of Indian architecture
      - a. W/ Muslim arches and domes
      - b. Taj Mahal constructed by Shah Jahan as tomb for wife
    - iv. Dynastic patronage of the arts
    - v. Substantial written works on Indian history and philosophy

## **J. African Empires**

### **1. Political**

### **2. Social**

### **3. Case Study**

- a. Kongo**
- b. Benin**
- c. Oyo**
- d. Songhay**

## **VI. Role of Gender in Empire**

- A. Women secondary status most parts of globe – patriarchal
  - 1. social roles, economic opportunities, political influence
- B. Marriage remained primarily economic arrangement
  - 1. Method of gaining/transferring wealth and property
  - 2. Ensured inheritance of goods/assets by legitimate heirs
  - 3. With Protestant Reformation gained more marriages based on love
- C. Europe gained limited awareness of injustices toward women
- D. Europe – limited access to small # of women
  - 1. Noble/aristocratic women
  - 2. From emerging middle class
  - 3. Gained education
  - 4. Active in business
  - 5. Make scientific discoveries
  - 6. Become artists/writers

- E. Women discovered/developed ways to gain influence/advance desires
  - 1. Advising husbands/sons
  - 2. Educating children
  - 3. Running/help running business
  - 4. Managing household finances
- F. Generalizations
  - 1. Higher up in social class – more freedom to be involved in education/arts – servants did work
  - 2. Lower down social scale – more time spent w/ family, in fields, tending livestock
  - 3. Cities opened up opportunities for women for crafts/engage in commerce
  - 4. Higher status of women negatives
    - a. Less value to contribution
    - b. More need to be protected
  - 5. Women more valued in lower class – contribution more needed
  - 6. Urban/commercial vs. rural/agricultural vs. hierarchical/decentralized
- G. China
  - 1. Confucianism governed relationship of women to families
    - a. Obey fathers and brothers and then husbands
    - b. Always of subservience
    - c. Influenced Japan
      - a. Women obeyed fathers, husbands, and if widowed, sons
- H. Muslim world
  - 1. Harem shows how culture defines roles
    - a. Initially Arabic women had freedom/rights
    - b. Eventually adopted new ideologies
      - a. Veiling from non-Arab converts
      - b. Wealthy Muslims separated women in their households by placing in harems
        - i. Special sections of house for all female members, young sons, servants

## **VII. Slave Systems and Slave Trade**

- A. Slave Systems in the Americas
  - 1. Labor/Economic System
    - a. Encomienda System – American Feudalism
      - 1. Peninsulares get land and # of slaves/native laborers
        - a. In exchange, must protect them and convert them
      - 2. Not “intended” to be slave system, but essentially was
    - b. Attempts at reform
      - 1. Treatment horrific – Christian missionaries appealed for reform
      - 2. Reduced strain on natives by bringing in Africans
      - 3. Replaced one oppressed group with another
      - 4. Both Africans and Natives ended up at bottom of social hierarchy
      - 5. Abolished in 1542
        - a. Attempts by clergy to protest cruel treatment
        - b. Government of Spain shifted to Madrid – new leadership
        - c. Forced Spanish to bring in more African slaves
  - 2. African Slave Trade
    - a. Existed before transatlantic voyages
      - 1. Portuguese captures slaves on coasts of Africa
      - 2. Africans had been raiding from ancient times
        - a. Put to work in gold and salt mines
        - b. Women often enslaved and traded
          - i. some become part of harem
          - ii. Use as household servants
      - 3. trans-Saharan trade already brought slaves to Mediterranean world
      - 4. mid-15<sup>th</sup> century Portuguese opened up direct trade
    - b. New World demand for labor
      - 1. Forced migration of millions
        - a. W. Africans already skilled in agriculture
      - 2. Changed history of New World
    - c. Some African rulers cooperated with slave trade
      - 1. Portuguese brought into contact with powerful African kingdoms
        - a. Kongo, Benin, Mali and Songhay
          - i. Mali/Songhay enriched already by gold-salt trade
          - ii. Kongo and Benin wanted to Christianize

- a. 15<sup>th</sup> century rulers convert
- 2. Characteristics of African kingdoms
  - a. own political and court traditions
  - b. monarchs rules with assistance of governing councils
  - c. artisans produced works in ivory, ebony and bronze
  - d. active trade in slaves, spices, ivory, textiles
    - i. slaves usually prisoners of war
    - ii. captives of slave raids
- d. Europeans forced issue
  - 1. rounded up
  - 2. forced onto ships
  - 3. chained together
  - 4. Endured Middle Passage – part of triangular trade route
    - i. Hot, unventilated conditions – suffocation
    - ii. Some starved
    - iii. Killed in attempted revolts
  - 5. Taken to auction blocks
- e. Types of labor
  - 1. Sugar/coffee plantations
  - 2. Mines
- e. Slavery hereditary – children automatically slaves
- f. N. America vs. S. America Caribbean
  - 1. Families vs. Males
  - 2. Natural reproduction vs. existence based on trade
  - 3. Motivation for keeping alive differed
- g. Reached peak in 18<sup>th</sup> century
- h. Triangular trade
  - 1. European guns and other manufactured goods trade to Africans for slaves
  - 2. Slaves were transported from Africa to South America or West Indies
  - 3. Sugar, molasses and rum produced by slave labor traded to Europe for mfg goods
- 3. Effects on Africa
  - a. Guns and European glass became prized
    - 1. Often traded for human slaves
  - b. Causes massive demographic shifts
    - 1. Brutal separation from family/culture
      - i. More males than females transported
        - a. Heavy work required on plantations
    - 2. Even if survived, absorbed into foreign culture that considered them property
      - 1. Many Christianized, but...
      - 2. Maintained parts of their language and culture
      - 3. Unique cultural synthesis – African music, dress, and mannerisms mixed with Spanish and indigenous cultures in the Americas
  - c. Reliance on importation of European technology
    - 1. Lessened technological development of African kingdoms

## **VIII. Demographic and Environmental Changes**

### **A. Diseases**

- 1. Unintended part of global exchange
- 2. Similar to transportation of bubonic plague from Asia to Europe on ships
  - a. yellow fever, malaria, smallpox, measles to Americas/syphilis to Europe
- 3. Impact on Europe minimal
- 4. Impact of European/African diseases on Americas significant/dramatic
  - a. Wiped out populations on initial islands
  - b. In Spanish claimed lands, population dropped from 50 million to 4 million

### **B. Animals**

#### **1. Types of animals**

- a. Horse
  - 1. New method of labor
  - 2. New method of transportation
    - a. Changed lives of Native Americans – especially on plains
  - 3. Led to depleted herds due to hunting – think buffalo
- b. Domestic animals – cattle, goats, and chickens
  - 1. Source of protein for Native Americans



## 2. Destruction of natural grasses due to grazing

### C. New Crops

#### 1. Americas

- a. Spanish organized huge estates – haciendas
    - 1. Allowed for growing of large quantities of single crop – monoculture
      - a. Labor system – Indians or slaves
  - b. Negatives of monoculture farming
    - 1. Environmentally damaging
    - 2. Also damaging to economic system – reliance on one crop
  - c. Crops
    - 1. Coffee, bananas, tomatoes, corn, potatoes
    - 2. Corn/potatoes most significant
      - a. High calorie yield per acre grown
    - 3. Sugar – most crucial cash crop
      - a. Primarily on Caribbean Islands – grown, processed, refined
      - b. Exceptionally labor intensive – stimulated growth of African slave trade
2. Effects of food exchange
- a. Led to population increase due to balanced diet
  - b. Led to increased slavery due to need for labor

### D. Comparative Population Trends

- 1. Columbian Exchange – by 1750 continents looked totally different than in 1450
  - a. Indigenous people wiped out
    - 1. Incas/Aztecs gone
    - 2. Huge cities destroyed
  - b. Europeans moved by hundreds of thousands
  - c. Forced migration of Africans
  - d. Cities in Europe swelled
    - 1. Merchants getting richer from trade
- 2. 1400 -1700 – Population of world from 350 million to 610 million
  - a. Longest period of uninterrupted and rapid population growth
  - b. Due mainly to improvements in agricultural techniques
  - c. general warming of the climate
  - d. Asia/Europe grew fastest
- 3. Growth in China
  - a. 80 million in 1400 to 160 million in 1600
- 4. Causes of improved population growth
  - a. Bringing more land under cultivation
  - b. New strands of rice
  - c. Improved farming methods
  - d. Cessation of frequent conflicts/invasions
  - e. lack of widespread outbreaks of disease
  - f. new crops improve nutrition
- 5. Growth of urban populations
  - a. always magnets for people from the countryside wanting better, more exciting life
  - b. new start for people driven off land
    - 1. Famine (French farmers late 1700s)
    - 2. Enclosure movement (English farmers 1500s)
    - 3. Too little productive land for too many people (English farmers 1500s)
- 6. African Slave Trade
  - a. Causes massive demographic shifts
    - 1. Brutal separation from family/culture
    - 2. Even if survived, absorbed into foreign culture that considered them property
      - 1. Many Christianized, but...
      - 2. Maintained parts of their language and culture
      - 3. Unique cultural synthesis – African music, dress, and mannerisms mixed with Spanish and indigenous cultures in the Americas
  - b. forever alters racial and genetic make-up of the world

### E. Environmental

#### 1. Americas

- a. Chief goal – exploitation of natural resources
  - 1. Precious metals
    - a. 185,000 kilograms (400,000 pounds) of gold

## **IX. Cultural and Intellectual Developments**

### **A. Cultural/Intellectual thought before 1450**

1. Life before
  - a. Dominated by Christianity for 1000 years
  - b. Feudal system dominated political/social structure for 500 years
    - i. Dominated by concern for local issues
      - a. salvation
      - b. territorial disputes
      - c. Black Death
      - d. lack of education outside monasteries
      - e. small-scale trade
  - c. Greece/Rome essentially forgotten
2. What influenced shift
  - a. Crusades exposed Christians to advanced Islamic Civilization
  - b. Countries unified under centralized world
  - c. Increased trade fueled contacts with other worlds
  - d. Universities became centers of learning
  - e. Scholasticism – exposed to rest of world and Europe's past
  - f. Byzantine and Islamic empires preserved the past
    - i. added to knowledge of math and science
3. Four major movements – Renaissance, Protestant Reformation, Scientific Revolution, Enlightenment
4. Shift in thought
  - a. No longer backward, isolated, self-involved region on edge of major civilizations
  - b. the dominant civilization in the world
  - c. shift in exploration and expansion caused and caused by shifts in thought
  - d. Not quick, broad or in equal proportions
    - i. long time to penetrate into all circles
    - ii. people with power jealously guarded it
    - iii. peasant class didn't participate
      - a. not educated
      - b. not in position to learn about

### **B. Renaissance**

1. Why the Renaissance?
  - a. Black Death subsides – populations increase
  - b. People move to cities
  - c. Demand for products
  - d. Middle Class emerges – bankers, merchants, traders
  - e. Huge influx of money
  - f. Interactions with Muslim world
    - i. preservation of Greco-Roman learning by Muslims occupying Spain
  - g. Weakening Byzantine Empire
    - i. Allowed for more interactions between Muslim/European traders
  - h. Northern Italian city-states getting rich
    - i. wealthy from supplying goods to Crusaders
    - ii. transporting goods to Crusaders
    - iii. Byzantines no longer dominating trade
    - iv. Italy a patchwork of feudal domains
  - i. Scholars uncovering long-forgotten Roman and Greek written works
  - j. Location on site of former ruins - Italy
2. Humanism – focus on human endeavor
  - a. Life useless, goal salvation – suck it up and hopefully you'll die and go to heaven
  - b. Revisited texts from past
    - i. Role of humanity – personal accomplishments, personal happiness
    - ii. Literature/history of Greece/Rome has tons of examples
  - c. Shift from afterlife to here and now
  - d. Impact – focus on individuals means less of a focus on institutions – ie. Church
  - e. Renaissance Man – multifaceted, multitalented – da Vinci – artist, scientist, musician, architect, engineer
3. Characteristics of Renaissance Art
  - a. themes before primarily religious, now more secular
  - b. subjects = monarchs, popes, merchants, Greek/Roman deities, contemporary events, ordinary
  - c. human figure shown more realistically – study of anatomy

- d. use perspective – three dimensional
- e. use of tempera replaced with oil paints
- 3. Rebirth in the arts
  - a. Powerful families in city-states – Florence, Venice, Milan, Rome
    - i. Medici – other families became patrons
    - ii. Competed to show off who had the latest/best artists
  - b. Human figure is realistic
    - i. Not flat, two-dimensional, not proportional to surroundings
    - ii. Light, shadow
    - iii. autopsies
  - c. Linear perspective
    - i. Nearby objects drawn bigger
    - ii. Focal point
  - d. Roman Church embraces
    - i. Art adorns palaces/cathedrals
    - ii. Huge domes from architects
  - e. Spread North
    - i. More religious – colors/symbols
    - ii. Famed portraitists
  - f. Compared to before
    - i. Religious vs. religious and secular
    - ii. Art in cathedrals vs. public plazas/homes
    - iii. Flat and stiff vs. realistic, softer, human, 3-D
    - iv. Not worldly vs. of this world
    - v. Greater variety of colors
- 4. Writing
  - a. Johannes Gutenberg's printing press
    - i. Invented by Song Dynasty centuries earlier
    - ii. Printing books now easier
      - a. Before...too expensive...left to monasteries
      - b. Before...printed in Latin
    - iii. Growing middle class starts buying books
    - iv. papermaking flourishes – from Arabs, from Chinese
    - v. People more educated – demanded more books
    - vi. helped spread Protestant Reformation views
  - b. First books practical or political
    - i. Machiavelli – The Prince – maintain power – end justifies the means
      - a. Self-interest more important than morals
  - c. Books became printed for Middle Class
    - i. Goal then merely for entertainment
    - ii. Focus on daily lives of people
  - d. Flourished in England and Low Countries – Netherlands, Luxembourg, Belgium
    - i. Erasmus – In Praise of Folly – satirizes politics
    - ii. Sir Thomas More – Utopia – ideal society – shared wealth/common interests
    - iii. William Shakespeare
      - a. Humanism focus
        - 1. Human faults
        - 2. Strengths/faults comedy/tragedy
    - b. Works explored classical world – Julius Caesar, etc.

### **C. Protestant Reformation**

- 1. Power of the Church under feudalism
  - a. Prince and emperors didn't like sharing power with pope
    - i. But...power increased if sanctioned by pope
  - b. One unifying force
    - i. Undisputed control on otherworldly issues
    - ii. But...also had huge sway over worldly issues
  - c. Could only get to heaven if you do it the Church's way
  - d. Power of Eastern Orthodox Church falls with fall of Constantinople in 1453
    - i. Official religion for only Russia and easternmost parts of Europe
      - a. And even some of these were controlled by Turkish rule
- 2. Church gets into trouble
  - a. Sells indulgences
    - 1. Needs to finance patrons – Renaissance artists

2. Reduces time in purgatory for self, family members already there
3. Generates income – maintains power over masses
- b. Controls huge blocks of land
- c. Doesn't pay taxes
- d. Loses legitimacy when there are two popes for awhile
  1. France 7 decade transfer of papacy to Avignon
  2. Two popes claiming allegiance from Catholics
- e. Church too concerned with wealth power
- f. Clergy not well-trained/spiritual
  1. Some appointed for political purposes, not spiritual
  2. Corrupt – spiritually bankrupt
- g. Early attempts at reform
  1. John Wycliffe – Oxford University – Church should return to spiritual values
    - a. body burned and followers persecuted
  2. Jan Hus – Bohemian - urged reform
    - a. Burned at the stake
    - b. Led to decades-long war throughout Holy Roman Empire
  3. Savonarola – Dominican friar – clergy
    - a. used violence to fight Church
3. Martin Luther
  - a. Frustrations
    1. Selling of indulgences
    2. Worldly nature of Rome
    3. Church services not in vernacular
    4. Salvation by God through grace, not indulgences or through Church
    5. Don't need Church as intermediary – go right to Bible
  - b. Diet at Worms – saved by prince, not killed – refused to recant
4. Christianity Splits
  - a. Consequences
    1. Luther's followers – Lutheran
    2. New leaders with other Biblical interpretations
      - i. John Calvin – predestination – the Elect
        - a. Later Huguenots in France, Pilgrims in U.S.
    3. England – Henry VIII creates Anglican Church
      - i. Because Pope refused annulment
      - ii. Allows King to confiscate Church property – pass out to nobles
  - b. Philosophical consequence
    1. If firmest institution – the Church – could be questioned, anything is fair game
    2. Nature of universe
    3. Role of government
    4. Foundation for future revolutions
  - c. Protestant Beliefs
    1. Originally – favored institutional simplicity
      - i. Believed the Catholic Church too concerned with politics, bureaucracy
      - ii. But...when Protestant Church got larger...guess what happened?
    2. Less emphasis on rituals/sacraments
    3. Opposed veneration of Mary/Saints
    4. Only grace of God can save sinful man/woman – not pope, priest, ritual
    5. Reading the Bible and interpreting for selves
      - i. Led to higher literacy rates
    6. More lenient about divorce
    7. Allowed clergy to marry
    8. rejected transubstantiation – communion – wine and bread = blood and body
5. Counter-Reformation – Catholic Reformation
  - a. Gained credibility
    1. Stopped selling indulgences
    2. Trained Priests/Bishops
    3. Encourage clerics to live Christian life
      - i. Jesuits – stricter training
  - b. Reconfirmed absolute authority – didn't budge
    1. Sunday mass mandatory
    2. Concil of Trent – 1545>1563 – defined rules
      - i. How to get salvation

- ii. Latin
  - iii. punished heretics
- 3. Succeeds in winning back converts
- 6. Results – European conflict
  - a. Southern Europe + France and S. Germany are Catholic
  - b. England, N. Germany, Scandinavia, Calvin – Protestant, Anglican, or Calvinist
- 7. Effects of Reformation
  - a. Luther's insistence on Bible being translated to German/vernacular spread literacy
  - b. support of German princes led to increased nationalism
  - c. But...Thirty Years War – German princes – Lutheranism vs. Catholicism
    - 1. Germany can't become unified nation
  - d. Religious wars freed Netherlands (Calvinism) from Spain
  - e. Henry VIII – separated from Church
    - 1. Head of Church of England (Anglican Church)
    - 2. Act of Supremacy – stripped Roman Catholic Church of land > gave to some nobles
  - f. End of medieval way of life where Catholic Church sole source of stability
  - g. Anticlericalism
    - 1. dismay over corruption of clergy
    - 2. Luther's teachings say priests not necessary
  - h. Growth of middle class – good works/material success a confirmation of salvation
  - i. Created middle class that eventually established European democracies
  - j. Increased questioning of political authority
  - k. strengthening the power of monarchs as papal power decreased
  - l. Encouraged education – Protestants wanted children to be able to read/interpret the Bible
  - m. improved the status of women within marriage – writers encouraged love between man/wife
  - n. created new Protestant churches

#### **D. Scientific Revolution**

- 1. Previous beliefs
  - a. Aristotle – Earth center of universe
    - 1. Scientific thought built on this fallacy, tried to explain
  - b. Church/political structure inhibited scientific thought
    - 1. Church – focus on salvation
    - 2. Feudal system – focus on daily, mundane tasks and military conquest
  - c. Changed by
    - 1. Growth of universities
    - 2. Exposure to scientific successes of Islam
- 2. Scientific Advances
  - a. Copernicus – heliocentric theory
  - b. Galileo – logically explained heliocentric theory – banned book, heretic
  - c. Scientific method
    - 1. Reason alone not good enough
    - 2. Prove what mind concluded
    - 3. Demonstrate it to others
    - 4. Open it to experimentation
    - 5. Prove with mathematical equations
    - 6. Use scientific instruments to prove
  - d. Brahe – observatory
  - e. Bacon – inductive reasoning
  - f. Kepler – planetary motion
  - g. Newton – calculus to prove theories
- 3. Science for practical uses
  - a. Labor saving devices
  - b. Power sources from water/wind
- 4. Long term effects
  - a. People questioning Church even more
  - b. Some become Atheists – no god
  - c. Deists – great clockmaker in the sky – set the world going, then hands off
  - d. people stop relying on supernatural explanations
  - e. People think they can explain other elements of the world through scientific method/questions
    - 1. Empirical research – based on observation and carefully obtained data
  - f. Gave rise to Enlightenment/Age of Reason
- 5. Different than East Asia
  - a. Chinese dealt with specific facts that were practical in nature

- b. Europeans formulated general laws

## **E. Enlightenment**

1. Life before Enlightenment
  - a. Monarchs gain power
    1. Centralize authority
    2. Nationalism for people
    3. Promote exploration/colonization
    4. Rule with absolute authority
    5. Claim Divine Right – God supported what monarch chose
  - b. Divine Right vs. Mandate of Heaven
    1. Mandate – emperors divinely chosen, rule as long as pleased heaven
      - a. Didn't rule justly, responsibly – heaven would take away
    2. Divine Right – rule however you want – God chose you
2. Enlightened philosophes discussed
  - a. Nature of political structures
    1. Social contracts – gov'ts exist for people, people give up power
    2. Conflicting Ideas
      - a. Thomas Hobbes – Leviathan – people evil – enlightened despot – China
      - b. John Locke – born free w/ inalienable rights – need consent of people
      - c. Jean-Jacques Rousseau – humans free to obey laws – if just
      - d. Montesquieu – separation of powers – legislative, executive, judicial
      - e. Adam Smith – Wealth of Nations – laissez faire economics
        - a. Government regulation minimal to allow for free operation of supply and demand
  - b. Nature of social structures
    1. Voltaire – religious toleration
    2. Deism – god who created earth then let run on natural law – great clockmaker
  - c. Created encyclopedia – Denis Diderot's Encyclopedie
    1. Included scientific and social scientific knowledge
3. Effects
  - a. Seeds of revolution
    1. Questioning of traditional authority
  - b. Some leaders became Enlightened Monarchs/Despots
    1. Joseph II - Austria
    2. Frederick II – Prussia
  - c. Basis of modern technology and political liberalism
4. Characteristics of Enlightened thinkers
  - a. science/natural law governs human nature
  - b. power of human reason/rationalism to discern principles of natural law
  - c. once determined, people should live by these laws
  - d. living by these laws would lead to society's economic, political and social problems
  - e. this would lead to human progress
5. Challenges of Enlightenment
  - a. find an end to injustice, inequality, and superstition
  - b. toleration for all religions
  - c. breaking down of institutions (Church) that were corrupt and not based on natural law/reason

## **F. Comparative Global Causes of Cultural Change**

## **G. Comparative Global Impacts of Cultural Change**

## **H. Changes and continuities in Confucianism**

## **I. Major developments and exchanges in the arts**

## **X. Diverse Interpretations**

### **A. Debates about the timing and extent of European predominance in the world economy**

1. European desire for world dominance
2. Technological superiority
3. Why some European city-states and not others?
4. "great man theory" – visionary thinking of a few extraordinary people
  - a. Prince Henry the Navigator and Sir Isaac Newton
  - b. Or...did these people influence very few others
5. Culture – life on earth had value of its own – life was getting better – no longer just think of afterlife
6. Political theory – European monarchs needed money from new colonies/new trade networks
  - a. Finance wars and add to their power

### **B. Comparison of world economic system of this period to world economic network of previous period**

1. Changed how?

2. Impact of trade on world's civilizations
3. Role of economic considerations in influencing other world interactions

## **XI. Comparing Imperial System – European monarchy vs. land-based Asian Empire**

### **A. Methods of government**

1. Most common government
  - a. single ruler with absolute and/or divine power
  - b. nobility as counselors
  - c. civil service
2. Asian Empires
  - a. Japan
    1. European feudalism was decentralized
      - i. feudal aristocracy owed allegiance to monarch but ruled own territories
      - ii. later monarch would need to reign in powerful nobles to build single nation
    2. Japan feudalism became centralized

## **XII. Coercive Labor Systems – slavery vs. other coercive labor system**

### **A. Slavery**

1. Justifications for slavery
  - a. English – partially racism of Africans
  - b. Prisoners captured in battle
    1. Defeated Russians, Slavs, Germans, Poles sent to Istanbul
    2. Mamluks – Turkish/Mongol slave soldiers that fought for Egypt
2. External Slave Trade
  - a. Began around 1100s when Africans supplied captives to Arab merchants
  - b. Portuguese bought for European market
    1. Before in East Africa, trade relatively small
    2. When Portuguese left in 1700s, trading cities of East Coast took over
      - i. Swahili cities provided slaves to plantation islands off E. Africa
      - a. Also to Arabian Peninsula
  - c. Origins of slavery in Americas
    1. Spanish in sugar islands of Caribbean
      - i. Replaced Native Americans
    2. 1619 Dutch ship at Jamestown dropped off slaves
      - i. Initially treated like indentured servants, not slaves
      - ii. But...when large numbers needed for tobacco farming, policy changed
    3. 1640 – Africans went from indentured servants to slaves for life – “durante vita”
    4. Northern colonies did not keep slaves in mass numbers
      - i. lacked farms that had large-scale labor intensive crops
        - a. Climate/terrain unsuitable
    5. English institutionalized slavery
      - i. needed cheap, abundant labor
      - ii. viewed Africans with language/culture as less than human
      - iii. Native Americans not useful
        - a. runaways, disease, easily hide in forest
      - iv. Indentured servitude
        - a. runways can blend in
        - b. only have labor for specific time
      - v. Supply seemed limitless
        - a. W. Africa
        - b. Natural increase - birth
3. Largest system of slavery – came mostly from West Africa
  - a. Plantations of the Caribbean
  - b. Southern British Colonies
    1. tobacco, rice, indigo
  - c. Brazil
4. Plantation system
  - a. Required cheap, abundant labor
    1. Sub-Saharan Africa filled need
5. Legal rights
  - a. No legal rights
  - b. slave marriages not recognized
  - c. slaves could not own property

- d. little protection from cruel owner
- e. could be sold away from families
- f. illegal to teach slave to read or write
- 6. Consequences of slavery
  - a. Africa
    - 1. depopulated – captured youngest and healthiest
    - 2. randomness of slave raids – cross-section of society taken
      - i. farmer, leaders, craftworker, mother,
    - 3. Arts and technology suffered – could make money from slave trade
    - 4. Sudanic empires lost importance – decline in interior empires
      - i. Focus of power shifted to coast
    - 5. Desire for more wealth, power, guns increased cycle
    - 6. Africans seen as inferior – helped with justification
      - i. Affected race relations to this day
- B. Peonage
  - 1. Debtor provides service until debt is paid off
  - 2. Debt bondage basis of tenant farming and sharecropping in US after Civil War
    - a. Slaves essentially tied to land
  - 3. Prevalent in Latin America and still exists today
- C. Serfdom

### **XIII. Empire Building – Asia vs. Africa vs. Europe**

- A. Motivation
  - 1. For all, increase wealth and power
  - 2. Africans/Europeans – convert nonbelievers to Christianity/Islam
- B. Means
  - 1. Force
  - 2. Europeans and Asians – firearms
  - 3. Africans – advent of Europeans slave trade/guns
- C. Impediments
  - 1. Europeans – lack of available territory on European continent
    - a. Not rich in resources
    - b. Needed new markets
    - c. Needed markets not ruled by powerful government
  - 2. Africans and Asians
    - a. Distance
    - b. ability to set up stable and strong organizations to govern conquered people
    - c. Rivals who worked against the rules to gain either local or imperial power
- D. Advantages
  - 1. Europeans
    - a. Navies
    - b. Advanced technology
  - 2. Africans
    - a. Access to European weapons
  - 3. Asia
    - a. Chinese dynasties alternating with periods that saw warring states
      - 1. Being part of an empire appealing to the Chinese at times

### **XIV. Interaction with the West – Russia vs. Ottoman/China/Tokugawa Japan/Mughal India**

- A. Varying influences
  - 1. Russia
    - a. Had been mistrust toward Europeans
      - 1. Europeans doing business in Russia had been kept away from ordinary
    - b. Peter embarked on Europeanization effort to modernize nation
  - 2. Ottoman
    - a. Took a military approach
    - b. Although they traded with the West
      - 1. desired to enlarge empire at the expense of European nations
    - c. Struck westward in an attempt to enlarge their domain
      - 1. Captured Constantinople in 1453
        - a. Brought down teetering Byzantine Empire



2. Tried to siege Vienna, but failed
3. Continued fight against Holy Roman Empire in Mediterranean
  - a. Took over eastern portion
3. China – remained relatively isolated
  - a. Under Ming
    1. allowed some missionaries Jesuit – but mostly shut off
      - a. Matteo Ricci and Francis Xavier
    2. Portuguese and Spanish arrive – too big to conquer
      - a. Set up embassies and trading houses
  - b. Under Qing – shut off from west
    1. Europeans arrived, but Beijing declined offers to trade
    2. Shut off from technologies of Scientific Revolution
      - a. Xenophobic ideals
  - c. Considered themselves superior
  - d. Contacts limited to treaty ports
4. Japan – periods of isolation and acceptance
  - a. 1543 - Portuguese sailors shipwrecked and washed ashore on Southern island of Kyushu
  - b. Additional visits from European traders and missionaries
    1. Western technology – clocks and firearms
    2. Firearms
      - a. Changed Japanese warfare from feudal to modern
      - b. Allowed Tokugawa to maintain authority
    3. Christian missionaries
      - a. At first, Catholic missionaries protected from Buddhist resistance
      - b. Late 1580s Tokugawa shifted protection – saw Catholicism as threat
        - i. Missionaries ordered to leave
        - ii. Christians persecuted and executed
        - iii. Distrusted new religion
  - c. By 1630 – trade only allowed in a few cities
    1. Japanese ships forbidden from traveling long distances
    2. Created seclusion laws – even limited trading with Chinese
  - d. By 1640 – only Dutch and Chinese allowed to trade at Nagasaki
    1. Kept Japanese informed of Western developments – Dutch learning
    2. Adopted those Western traditions considered appropriate for Japanese goals
  - e. Allowed Japanese merchant class to gain influence
    1. Set stage for pre-industrial development
5. Mughal India – Europeans try to control areas
  - a. Mughal emperor welcomed English East India Company in 1613
    1. By 1800, imperialism the goal
    2. 1857 company deposed final Mughal emperor
    3. Company disbanded – became part of British Empire in 1876
  - b. Set up factories and trading ports
    1. British, Portuguese, French, Dutch
    2. French/British took over most
  - c. Local princes act as allies to defend against Mughals – push out
  - d. Not limited to treaty ports
    1. Started to try to affect local affairs
    2. Won the right to acquire territory
  - e. British/French rivalry affected India – eventually Britain takes French land

## **B. Varying consequences**

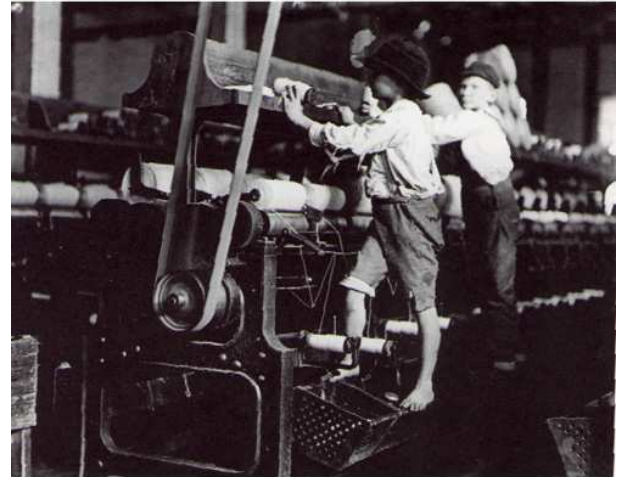
## **C. Penetrated some regions, but not others**

### **Examples of What You Need to Know**

Below are examples of the types of information you are expected to know contrasted with examples of those things you are not expected to know for the multiple-choice section.

- Neoconfucianism, but not specific Neoconfucianists
- Importance of European exploration, but not individual explorers

- Characteristics of European absolutism, but not specific rulers
- Reformation, but not Anabaptism or Huguenots
- Ottoman conquest of Constantinople, but not the Safavid Empire
- Siege of Vienna (1688–89), but not the Thirty Years' War
- Slave plantation systems, but not Jamaica's specific slave system
- Institution of the harem, but not Hurrem Sultan



**Replacing bobbins on machinery**

*Kids At Work, Russell Freedman, Scholastic, 1994. Photo by Lewis Hine*

# Unit 4

## 1750-1914

### The Modern Era



## **I. Questions of Periodization**

### **A. Continuities and Breaks**

#### **1. Continuities**

- a. Absolutism in France
- b. Sense of cultural superiority of the Chinese
- c. “Revolutionary” change didn’t supplant everything
  - i. People learned to be both scientist and Christian
  - ii. Slavery outlawed, but former slaves not embraced into society
  - iii. Racism – both social and institutional continued

#### **2. Breaks**

- a. French Revolution
- b. End of Japanese isolation and rapid modernization in Japan

#### **3. What makes the “modern age”**

- a. Politics
  - i. Trend away from monarchy toward greater political representation
  - ii. Form of democracy or at least an appearance of democracy
- b. Economics
  - i. Mechanization and industrialization become driving forces
  - ii. Shift from mercantilism/feudalism to capitalism
  - iii. No longer based primarily on agriculture – increasingly on industry and commerce
- c. Society
  - i. Class transformation
  - ii. Old aristocracies – derive power from noble birth – gradually fade away
  - iii. New elites status comes from wealth
  - iv. Middle class and industrial working class expand
  - v. Modern societies become urbanized
  - vi. Population growth accelerates
- d. Culture
  - i. Scientific, secular world view becomes dominant
  - ii. Artistic styles change more rapidly and radically than ever before

#### **4. End of the era – 1914**

- a. 19<sup>th</sup> century – Europe at the peak of its power – replaced by the US in 20<sup>th</sup> century
- b. New philosophies, scientific theories, cultural movements attacking Western values
- c. Diplomatic trends bringing nations towards war
- d. World War I would speed up process of European decline

#### **5. Continuities**

- a. Conservative backlash – reaction – strove to keep this power in check
  - i. Some more successful at fighting liberalizing/democratizing elements

### **B. Causes of changes from the previous period and within this period**

#### **1. West major causal agent of change**

- a. Underwent vast changes/caused vast changes in other areas of the world
- b. Begun process in 1400s with
  - 1. Voyages of exploration
  - 2. Colonization
  - 3. Appropriation of world trading networks
  - 4. Establishment of new trade routes
- c. W. Europe consolidated hold on
  - a. Foreign colonies
  - b. Global trade
- d. Unprecedented – never before/since has one civilization truly dominated the world
- e. With it come huge moral and ethical price
  - a. Imperialism linked to warfare, racial prejudice, economic exploitation, slavery
  - b. Harmful effects still felt in Africa, Latin America, and Asia

#### **2. Industrialization**

- a. Changed the way the world made goods
- b. Changed the way the world did business

#### **3. Political changes in Europe led to first world war**

- a. Enlightenment
- b. Attempts at radical reform
- c. Unification of Germany and Italy

- d. Shifting balance of power among European nations
  - e. End of absolute monarchies
  - f. Revolutions established set of ideals that could be pushed for in the future
- 4. Important changes independent of Europe occurred
- 5. Imperialism
  - a. Industrialization and imperialism both interconnected
  - b. Developments in one region have impact on other regions
  - c. Improvements in communication/transportation allow regional developments to expand
  - d. Movement away from Western Hemisphere
    - a. W. Hemisphere freed self from European control by early 19<sup>th</sup> century
    - b. Imperialists turn eyes toward Africa and Asia
      - i. Exploitation easy
      - ii. Markets huge
- 6. Nationalism
  - a. Nationalism a huge force – why did it grow
  - b. Sparked rebellions, independence movements, unification movements
  - c. Sparked domination and colonialism
- 7. Eugenics/Ethnocentrism – ideological explanations for racial superiority
  - a. Most Europeans ethnocentric – viewed other cultures as barbarian/uncivilized
    - a. Ethnocentrism leads to social improvements – can't exactly treat selves bad
  - b. Social Darwinists
    - a. Applied theory of natural selection to sociology
      - i. Dominant races rose to the top due to “survival of the fittest”
      - ii. Britain obviously most fit – must be the superior race
  - c. White Man's Burden – Europeans have moral obligation to teach others how to be civilized
    - a. Rudyard Kipling poem
    - b. Convert to Christianity and civilized in the European fashion
    - c. Europeans knew what was best for everyone
  - d. Compared to other cultures
    - a. Chinese – Middle Kingdom – “center of the world”
    - b. Japan also believed they were racially superior
    - c. Difference
      - i. Europe has military technology to act on these beliefs
      - ii. Quite capable of subjugating peoples for economic/military/political reason
      - iii. Success only encourages them to do it more
- 8. Why did changes occur so quickly during this time period?
  - a. Communicated more quickly than before
    - a. Trains and ships raced across the continent and seas
    - b. Telegraph cables were laid
    - c. By 1914 telephones ringing
    - d. By 1914 planes in the air
  - b. Consider speed of Japanese industrialization
  - c. Consider speed of colonizing Africa vs. colonizing Latin America
  - d. Urbanization
    - a. Ideas spread more quickly
    - b. Like-minded people able to associate
    - c. Individuals had contact with greater variety of people – greater variety of ideas
      - i. For example, India learns English customs, culture quickly
    - d. Countryside maintains conservative views

## **II. Changes**

### **A. Global commerce**

### **B. Communications**

- 1. Telegraph
- 2. Telephone
- 3. Radio
- 4. National postal system
- 5. Steamship
- 6. Railroad

### **C. Technology**

## **III. Changes in patterns of world trade**

### **A. World Trade**

- a. Introduction

- i. Manufactured goods of the west and raw materials used to produce them – focus
  - ii. Atlantic World
    - 1. Plantation system and exploitation of newly independent L. American nations
  - iii. Methods of extracting natural resources changes
    - 1. Railroads and roads constructed – can go to the interior
  - iv. Instead of small, independent farm plots by natives > large plantations
    - 1. Crops chosen based on needs of industrialized West
- b. Latin American Trade – increased significantly
  - i. Profitable sugar, cotton, cacao plantations
  - ii. Increased importance of slavery
  - iii. Monroe Doctrine – Britain takes larger role in recipient of goods
    - 1. Cut out colonization by other European countries
    - 2. More mfg goods go to L. America for raw materials
  - iv. Beef exports increase – refrigerated railroad car
  - v. Products
    - 1. Cuba – tobacco and sugar
    - 2. Brazil – sugar and coffee – later rubber
    - 3. Mexico – copper, silver
    - 4. Peru – guano
    - 5. Chile – grain, copper
    - 6. Argentine – beef, grain, hides, wool
  - vi. Large landholders benefit at expense of smaller, independent farmers
  - vii. Dependent on cheaper foreign goods – better quality, cheaper to produce
    - 1. Wealth monopolized by a few
  - viii. Foreign investment gives capital
    - 1. But...many industrial/transportation projects owned by foreigners
- c. Trade with the Islamic World – decreased significantly
  - i. Ottoman Empire weakened
    - 1. Revolts
    - 2. Disinterest in industrialization
      - a. Christian/Jews in Empire carry on trade independently
  - ii. Domestic system producers can't compete with industrialized nations
  - iii. Threat of competition lead to reforms
    - 1. Tanzimat reforms – facilitated trade, but came too late
  - iv. Made dependent on European imports and influence
    - 1. Foreign investment to bolster economy
    - 2. Extraterritoriality – Europeans allowed in Ottoman major commercial centers
  - v. Suez Canal makes Egypt a significant commercial/political power
- d. Qing China and the Opium Trade – trade imbalance shifts
  - i. From 1644 to 19<sup>th</sup> century trade benefited China
    - 1. Controlled out of few ports – Canton primarily
    - 2. Trade in Chinese tea, silk, porcelain for silver – basis of economy
      - a. Trade imbalance – extremely profitable for China
  - ii. Britain annoyed with trade imbalance
    - 1. Indian opium switches balance
    - 2. Now silver flows out of China
  - iii. After Opium Wars eventually China open to Europe
    - 1. Nations map out spheres of influence
    - 2. Extraterritoriality
- e. Russia and World Trade
  - i. Occupy backward position in trade and technology
  - ii. Exported some grain to w. Europe for Western machinery
    - 1. Difficult to compete due to outdated agricultural methods
  - iii. Desire to compete in world trade led to end of serfdom in 1861
- f. Japanese Entrance into World Trade
  - i. Second Perry expedition opened Japanese ports in 1854
  - ii. Japan industrialized
    - 1. Trade relations with Netherlands, Great Britain, Russia
    - 2. Depended more on imports of raw materials
- g. End of Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade
  - i. Ended due to
    - 1. Enlightenment thought
    - 2. religious conviction

3. slave revolt in Haiti
- ii. British ended role first – 1807- then encouraged others later to end also
  1. Britain seized hundreds of slave ships
  2. Slavery continued to Cuba and Brazil
    - i. Cooperation of African rulers
- iii. Didn't totally end until 1867

## B. Industrial Revolution

- a. What is it?
  - i. Civilizations no longer principally agricultural/rural
  - ii. Mass production of goods by means of machine power – industrialization
  - iii. Importance of trade and commerce skyrocketed
  - iv. Urbanization
  - v. Capitalism rules supreme
  - vi. Metaphoric revolution – takes decades – no clear-cut beginning or end
  - vii. But...can't underestimate effect
    1. Changed life in Europe more thoroughly than political revolutions
    2. New machines at hands of ordinary people
    3. Effected how people work, where they lived, how they views political problems
    4. Forced West to spread practices to colonies and exploit colonies economically
- b. History
  - i. Began in Great Britain in mid 1700s
    1. Great Britain has large domestic deposits of coal
      - a. Japan lacks coal – needed territorial expansion
    2. Enclosure movement – removal of land from farming
      - a. Common area gone – loss of livelihood for peasants
      - b. Now private land for private gain – you have motivation - mine
  - ii. Causes
    1. Agricultural Revolution – Second Agricultural Revolution 18<sup>th</sup> century
      - a. Improved farming techniques
      - b. Up to half the population left farms for cities
        - i. New industrial jobs becoming available
      - c. Why so much more crop yield?
        - i. High yield crops – potatoes, corn from New World
        - ii. Crop rotation instead of leaving fallow
        - iii. New technologies
          - a. New machines for plowing, seeding, reaping
          - b. Chemical fertilizers
    2. Increase in population
      - a. More food available
      - b. Less chance for famine
      - c. Life expectancy rose – population increase
        - i. 50% growth to 190 million from 1700-1800
      - d. Decreased death rate
        - i. improved medical care
        - ii. nutrition
        - iii. hygiene sanitation
    3. Improvements in technology
      - a. New sources of energy
        - i. steam power
          1. Invention of the steam engine – James Watt
            - a. Improved by Watt, started by others
          2. availability of sources of coal to fuel machinery
        - ii. natural gas and petroleum later
        - iii. fed industrial and transportation improvements
      - b. New materials
        - i. steel

- c. New methods
    - i. factory system
    - ii. Put factory near water-power source
  - d. Inventions had always been occurring, but so many happen in 18<sup>th</sup> century
  - e. New inventions for textile industry
    - i. Flying shuttle – sped up weaving process - 1733
    - ii. Spinning jenny – spins vast amount of thread – 1764
    - iii. Cotton gin – Eli Whitney – 1793 – quick processing of cotton
- 4. Protestant work ethic
  - a. Earthly success is a sign of personal salvation
    - i. Acquisition of capital and development of industry
  - b. Value of hard work
- 5. Domestic system not as effective
  - a. cotton woven into cloth at homes
  - b. Middlemen drop off wool/cotton at homes
  - c. Women then sell cloth to middlemen > buyers
- 6. Philosophical – Adam Smith – Wealth of Nations
  - a. Private ownership
  - b. Let open market determine demand for goods and services
  - c. free-market system/capitalism fits needs of individuals/nations
  - d. laissez faire capitalism – government removes self from process
  - e. Response to failing mercantilist policies
    - i. corrupt, inefficient
    - ii. monarchies managed economies
- iii. Phases
  - 1. Phase One
    - a. Britain – 1780s – steam engine used to power textile machines
    - b. Coal mining uses steam power
    - c. James Watt patented designs in 1782 – efficient and relatively cheaper
  - 2. Phase Two
    - a. Steam engine used in every economic field - adapted
      - i. “We sell what everyone desires and that is power.”
    - b. Stimulate huge wave of invention and technological innovation
      - i. Transportation – steam ships, railroads
      - ii. Electricity – telegraph – communications to the modern age
  - 3. Phase Three
    - a. New energy sources, new raw materials and new inventions
    - b. Bessemer Process – cheaper way to make steel – stronger/more useful
    - c. Electricity overtakes steam and coal as energy source
    - d. Commercial uses of petroleum
- iii. Factory System
  - 1. Replaces domestic system – putting out system
  - 2. Thousands of new products now created efficiently and inexpensively
    - a. Interchangeable parts – Eli Whitney – machines and parts uniform
      - i. Repaired and replaced easily
    - b. Assembly line
      - i. Add only one part to a finished product
- c. Transformative effects**
  - i. Vast numbers of Asians/Africans provide labor for plantations/mines
  - ii. Transportation Revolution
    - 1. Invention of the steam locomotive – 1820s
    - 2. Steamship – 1807
    - 3. Internal Combustion Engine – 1885 – Daimler – car
    - 4. Airplane – 1903 – speed of transportation increased a bit
  - iii. Urbanization
  - iv. Development of factory system
  - v. New classes
    - 1. Birth of the working class – proletariat
      - a. Masses who worked in factories, mines, other industry
      - b. At first, made up of peasants who had abandoned agricultural work
      - c. At first, poorly treated and barely compensated
        - i. Long hours – 14 hours a day, 6 days a week
        - ii. Disgusting, crowded living conditions



- iii. Unsafe working conditions
      - 1. fire, dangerous machines, poisonous/harmful materials
    - iv. child labor common
  - 2. Rise of middle class
    - a. merchants, bankers, factory owners, industrialists
    - b. Became landowners of agriculture as well
      - i. Farmers rented, poor laborers employed
  - 3. Social status began to be determined more by wealth than family position
- vi. Reform movements
  - 1. Number of people with influence (aristocrats/middle class) see inhumanity
  - 2. Capitalism a positive, but need laws to keep abuses in check
  - 3. Government needs to act on behalf of the workers
  - 4. Some want to get rid of system, some want to merely reform it
    - a. Some nations do both – capitalist and socialist
  - 5. Reform more possible in Great Britain/United States
    - a. Has democracy, middle class, impact of Enlightenment
    - b. Not so in Russia with autocracy
      - i. Marxism more attractive here
  - 6. Parliaments started passing laws that limited hours, child labor, safer working conditions
  - 7. Labor unions formed to bargain for the big 3 – or threaten to strike
    - a. Factory owners realized happy, healthy, well-paid force productive
- vii. Eventually led to communication revolution
  - 1. Telegraph
  - 2. Telephone
  - 3. Radio

- viii. Major consequences
  - 1. countries with industrial technology had advanced military weapons
    - a. Able to conquer people who did not have this technology
  - 2. countries needed access to raw materials to make finished products and markets
    - a. colonies would fit both of these roles quite well
- ix. Because started in Britain – Britain becomes dominant global nation of 19<sup>th</sup> century
- x. Need for communication improvements to facilitate organizing expanding businesses
  - 1. Telegraph – 1837 – communicate great distances in seconds
  - 2. Telephone – 1876 – Bell
  - 3. Radio – 1890s
  - 4. Lightbulb – 1879 – hey, we can work into the night
- xi. Role of the individual changes
  - 1. Man not just working with machines, he becomes part of machine
    - a. Working to the noise of machines
    - b. Pace of work more rapid than at home
  - 2. Consistency of function more important than independent thought
- xii. Abuse of labor
  - 1. Initially overworked, underpaid, unsafe working conditions
    - a. 16 hour workdays, children as young as 6
- xiii. Living conditions change
  - 1. No longer fresh air and sunshine – air pollution and hazardous machinery
  - 2. No longer seasonal adjustments to work pattern – same product day after day
  - 3. Leads to despair and hopelessness
  - 4. Minimal police protection at first
- xiv. Literature created to reflect times
  - 1. Charles Dickens writes of social ills of industrialization
- xv. Philosophical – Karl Marx – Communist Manifesto
  - 1. working class eventually revolt and take control of means of production
  - 2. Instruments of power – government, courts, police, Church on side of the rich
    - a. uprising would make these instruments of power unnecessary
  - 3. saw flaw in capitalist system
- xvi. Conservative backlash – don't like the changes
  - 1. Luddites – destroyed factory equipment, protested working conditions/wages
    - a. Government exacts harsh punishments to prevent this type of protest
      - i. Sides with the wealthy...surprise
- xvii. Changes urban life
  - 1. bus service, sidewalks, street lights, steam heating of homes, icebox refrigeration, indoor plumbing, sewing machines, canned food, urban sewage systems, medicine
- xviii. Affected navies and armies of all countries
  - 1. Steam powered battleships, modern rifles, modern artillery, machine gun
  - 2. United States Civil War – first industrial war – 1861-1865
    - a. Franco-Prussian – 1870-1871
- xix. Influence of Industrial Nations over Nonindustrial
  - 1. Obviously they are conquered, forced
  - 2. Businessmen/industrialists struck deals with local aristocrats/politicians
    - a. Encouraged monoculture – extraction of one, small set of crops/resources
    - b. Monoculture – damages environment and retards economy
    - c. “Banana Republic” – derogatory term
    - d. Exploits native workers
      - i. Money ends up in hands of a small number of aristocrats/politician
- xx. Changes after 1850
  - 1. Societies received higher wages, shorter working hours allowing leisure activities
    - a. Leisure time led to popular interest in theater and sports
  - 2. Additional employment opportunities as secretaries, salespeople, clerical jobs
    - a. Some filled by women, especially unmarried women
  - 3. Clothing more affordable – general population can now wear similar fashions
  - 4. Popular consumption led to advertising campaigns
- d. Differential timing in different societies**
  - i. Factors of production needed for industrialization - Britain
    - 1. Land – including natural resources such as coal and iron ore
    - 2. Labor – including thousands of dispossessed farmers evicted after enclosure
    - 3. Capital – banking and investment interests capable of funding costs of factories and machinery

4. Entrepreneurship – groups of individuals with the knowledge of combining land, labor and capital to establish factory production
- ii. What geographic factors needed to industrialize
  1. Industrial growth measured by iron, coal, steel, cotton production – access?
  2. Next United States, then Western Germany, France, Netherlands, N. Italy
  3. Those in South and East Europe lagged behind – agriculture based
  4. Russia totally backward thanks to serfdom - reliance on agriculture
- iii. United States
  1. By early 1800s textile factory system transported to US
  2. Production methods/technological improvements spurred industry/railroads
- iv. other European nations
  1. France and Germany complex industrial economies in 19<sup>th</sup> century
  2. Russia remains agricultural country
    - a. Government sponsored programs turn of the century
    - b. Russian banking system and protective tariffs later to protect industry
    - c. Russia ranked 4<sup>th</sup> in steel production by 1900
- v. Japan
  1. Partial Modernization under Tokugawa Japan
    - a. Partially modernization both economically and socially
      - i. Population growth steady – increased urbanization
      - ii. Agriculture – fewer people producing more – Western technique
        1. Allowed for more working class – urbanization
      - iii. Trade, commerce, manufacturing increasingly important
      - iv. National infrastructure needed – roads, canals, ports
      - v. Merchant class emerges – becomes middle class
      - vi. Awareness of scientific/technological knowledge from West – few
    - b. Problems with partial modernization
      - i. Threatened 5% aristocracy
        1. Urbanization, Western learning, growing merchant class
      - ii. So...modernization controlled in early stages
        1. Military class – samurai – control gunpowder
  2. Meiji Restoration – second half 19<sup>th</sup> century – quickly industrialized
    - a. Outside forces forced change – Commodore Perry
      - i. Friendly words, but naval bombardment for show
      - ii. Next five years, other European countries pressure Japan
      - iii. Looks like they might be headed down path of other nations
    - b. Samurai leaders in southern provinces push to end foreign influence
      - i. Sat-Cho Alliance – fires on foreign ships
        1. Fired back by Europe – reason to overthrow shogun
        2. Install Emperor Meiji to power
          - a. First emperor in 1000 years to have power
  - vi. Some Latin American countries
    1. Seen as sources for natural resources and markets
    2. Not so much as potential industrial nations
      - a. Hampered by lack of local capital for investment
        - i. Industrialization would need to be financed by foreigners
  - vii. Eventually to Asia and Africa in 20<sup>th</sup> centuries
  - viii. Comparing Industrialization in Great Britain and Japan
    1. Sources of Capital
      - a. Britain
        - i. private entrepreneurs, capitalists
        - ii. Limited foreign investment
      - b. Japan
        - i. Government investment in initial states
        - ii. Zaibatsu – few wealthy banking, industrial families – developed large business interests
          1. Conglomerates that bought up textile mills and factories
        - iii. Limited foreign investment
    2. Energy Resources
      - a. Britain
        - i. Large domestic deposits of coal for steam power
        - ii. Large domestic deposits of iron for building machinery
        - iii. Timber running out, had to move to coal

1. Coal mining required machine power to pump water
  - b. Japan
    - i. Has to import energy sources
3. Availability of Technology
  - a. Developed originally in Britain
    - i. Textile mills
    - ii. First steam engine
    - iii. First steel-making process
    - iv. Replaced other methods of powering machines
      1. wind, water, animal
  - b. Japan
    - i. Had to import machinery
4. Pool of workers
  - a. Britain
    - i. almost doubling population in 1700s – 5>9 million
    - ii. clothing industry – piecework by poorly paid women – sweatshops
    - iii. Enclosure Acts – pool of laborless workers
  - b. Japan
    - i. Also rapid population growth
    - ii. Clothing industry – sweatshops as well
5. Transportation System
  - a. Britain
    - i. Internal railway system
    - ii. Canals
    - iii. Shipping companies for export
    - iv. Small size
  - b. Japan
    - i. Internal railway system
    - ii. Shipping companies for export
6. Societal Changes
  - a. Britain
    - i. Reform movements
      1. Class tension, labor unions, socialism
      2. Women's suffrage
      3. Universal education
    - ii. Middle class
    - iii. Leisure time
  - b. Japan
    - i. some increased opportunity for education for women
    - ii. continued reliance on traditional family life
      1. subordinate position of women
    - iii. Class tensions
7. Summary of differences
  - a. Both followed similar paths, but Japan on fast forward
    - i. A few decades what it took Britain a century
    - ii. Didn't have to invent everything – just implement advances
  - b. Private corporations rose up
    - i. Industrialists like Mitsubishi family
  - c. Factories built
  - d. Urbanization increased dramatically
  - e. Reform instituted
- e. **Mutual relation of industrial and scientific developments**
  - i. Inventions pushed industrial revolution
  - ii. Industrialization
    1. Made European nations richer > more technologically adept > boosted need for scientific knowledge to explore
    2. New weaponry in hands of westerners
  - iii. New inventions needed to extract resources from earth – colonies
  - iv. Cotton gin made textile revolution possible
    1. Extraction of clean cotton thread from raw cotton balls
- f. **Commonalities**
  - i. Goes through the same process whether 18<sup>th</sup> century Britain as 20<sup>th</sup> century Nigeria
    1. Factories built in areas near towns/cities

- a. These built near sources of power, transportation, pool of workers
- 2. Shift of people from countryside to city - urbanization
  - a. Due to...caused by...
    - i. Poor harvests
    - ii. Too little land
    - iii. Too many people to feed
- 3. Middle class forms
  - a. Factory managers
  - b. Shopowners
  - c. Professionals – lawyers, accountants
- 4. Brutal working conditions/unsafe and unhealthy living condition leads to reform
  - a. Political reform
  - b. Socioeconomic reform
    - i. Muckrakers – propaganda writers
    - ii. Settlement houses – local buildings for kids/moms – YMCAs
- f. Comparing scientific revolution to industrial revolution
  - i. Both changed the world
    - 1. Knowledge spread and improvements made across cultures
    - 2. Though there were patents, scientists/inventors built on ideas of colleagues
    - 3. Collaborative effort allows for constant improvement
  - ii. Scientific Revolution – discovering, learning, evaluating, understanding the natural world
  - iii. Industrial Revolution – applying that understanding to natural ends
- c. Industrial Revolution Flow Chart
  - i. Effects
    - 1. Increase in need for resources and markets
      - a. Colonization
        - i. Rise of nationalism
          - a. Independence movements and revolutions
    - 2. Increase in urbanization
      - a. Increase in social unrest
        - i. Rise of nationalism
          - a. Independence movements and revolutions
        - ii. Changes in social thought – from Enlightenment ideals
          - a. Women's Emancipation movements
          - b. End of the slave trade
          - c. Rise of unions and laws to protect workers
          - d. Rise of Marxism
          - e. Independence movements and revolutions
    - 3. Improves agricultural techniques which then fuels more industrial revolution
- C. Changes in patterns of world trade
  - a. European nations seize trading networks from local/regional control
    - i. Connected them into a truly global network

#### **IV. Demographic and environmental changes**

##### **A. Migrations**

- a. Extreme hardships persisted – people dreamed of better life by escaping cruelties of home
- b. 1800-1920 50 million Europeans migrated to North/South America
- c. Push factors
  - i. Famine – Ireland
  - ii. Anti-Semitism – Russia
  - iii. Religious toleration
  - iv. Poverty
  - v. Joblessness

- d. Industrialization
  - i. Substantial numbers – especially young adults migrated from country to the city
    - a. Upset makeup of traditional family
  - ii. Movement of middle class away from city to the suburbs
- e. Patterns of immigration
  - i. European settler colonies came into conflict with native populations
    - a. Also exposed indigenous populations to disease
      - i. Not as severe a reaction as Americas
      - ii. Hawaiians and Maoris
  - ii. Need for laborers in Americas brought massive immigration from Europe
  - iii. Religious persecution
    - a. Russian pogroms on Jews

## **B. End of the Atlantic Slave Trade**

- a. Demise from economic and practical considerations
  - i. Too expensive to obtain slaves
- b. Growing revulsion among Western countries
  - i. Moral, ethical and religious reasons
    - 1. Greater number of citizens/politicians unwilling to continue
  - ii. Turning point when Great Britain – 1807/1808 – wanted to make slavery illegal in all parts
    - 1. During peace settlement following Napoleonic Wars
      - i. Great Britain convinces other countries to follow
    - 2. Eventually spread to Americas
      - i. Lastly Cuba and Brazil
      - ii. America half slave and half free
        - 1. Make slave trade illegal first
        - 2. Civil War needed to make slavery illegal
  - iii. Even though illegal – still 2 million traded in 1800s
    - 1. Islamic states of West Africa still kept slaves – Zanzibar
      - i. Close to 5 million
  - iv. Attempts by West to end slavery
    - 1. Abolitionist movement
    - 2. Recolonization in Africa
      - i. Sierra Leone – British colony
      - ii. Liberia – American Colonization Society
    - 3. Eventually British ships blockaded West African shoreline
      - i. Hunted down slave ships
      - ii. Bombarded coastal fortresses
      - iii. France and US join haphazardly
- V. Effects of the slave trade on Africa
  - 1. Some believe it led Africans to rely more on slave trade than before
  - 2. Loss of population growth
  - 3. Internal trade relies more on importation of foreign goods
    - i. guns, textiles, alcohol
    - ii. Doesn't give Africans a chance to produce goods by themselves
  - 4. Some argue it didn't have that much of an effect
    - i. Small proportion actually taken
  - 5. Coastal kingdoms become ruled by warlords/merchants
    - i. Demanded kings given slaves to satisfy debts
  - 6. Introduction of guns increased likelihood of intertribal war
    - i. Made these wars more lethal
  - 7. Economic slump after end of slave trade – many regions became quite wealthy
    - i. Slump leaves regions open to foreign takeover in 1800s
  - 8. Antislavery military efforts by British gave Europeans feeling they could intervene
    - i. Set precedent that it was OK to conquer

## **C. New Birthrate Patterns**

- a. Life expectancy rose – population increase
  - i. 50% growth to 190 million from 1700-1800
- b. Decreased death rate
  - i. improved medical care
  - ii. nutrition
  - ii. hygiene sanitation
    - 1. gains in life expectancy in developing nations still small

## **D. Population Revolution in the West**

- a. Middle of 18<sup>th</sup> century – population exploded
  - i. End of episodes of epidemic disease
  - ii. Improved diets – increased consumption of potatoes
  - iii. Larger number of healthy adults increased birth rates
  - iv. Lower infant mortality rates
  - v. Larger populations equal ready supply of labor
- b. After 1850 rates change again
  - i. Majority of population resides in cities
  - ii. Drop in death rate
    - 1. More hygienic practices
    - 2. Louis Pasteur – germ theory
  - iii. Drop in birth rate
    - 1. Families don't need to produce large families to serve as laborers on farm
- E. Population Growth in the Non-West
  - a. Population in Latin America doubled in 19<sup>th</sup> century
  - b. China – development of sweet potato
    - i. Growing population encouraged need for improved agricultural methods/technology
  - c. Japan – improvements in nutrition and medical care
    - i. Like China – strain in natural resources
- F. Food supply**
  - a. More food available
  - b. Less chance for famine

- E. Natural Resources
  - a. Stealing is cheaper than dealing
    - i. Gained incredible wealth
      - 1. Colonize, drain natural resources, don't compensate natives
    - ii. Finished goods then sold to colonies
      - 1. Not allowed to buy from anyone else
    - iii. Colonial powers became rich at expense of colonies
  - b. Europe had coal/iron ore, but climate restricted what could be grown
    - i. Need goods from tropical climates – rubber/cotton
- F. Due to colonization – world now exposed to European values
- G. Landscape changes
  - a. Limited raw materials depleted faster than at any time in human history
- H. Increase in pollution
  - a. Water supplies contaminated by human sewage and industrial waste
  - b. Dark skies from coal-produced smoke
    - i. Rickets – disease of the bones – underexposure to sunlight
- I. Population growth
  - a. Causes
    - i. Greater agricultural efficiency
    - ii. Medical advances
    - iii. Gradually rising prosperity
  - b. Population of Europe
    - i. 175 million in 1800 > 423 million by 1900
- J. Urbanization
  - a. Most jobs in or near cities
  - b. Old cities increase in size – London passes 1 million, same with Paris, New York
  - c. New cities start popping up – especially if near energy source
  - d. Conditions dismal
    - i. Overcrowded – disease can spread easily
      - a. Cholera/tuberculosis
    - ii. Water and air pollution horrific
      - a. Modern sewage systems rare
      - b. Heating through coal and wood
- K. Increased general level of prosperity
  - a. At first, industrialization – generates incredible wealth quickly, but it sticks to a few people
    - i. First 50 years only middle class really benefit
  - b. In 1850, when Industrial Revolution essentially over – working class starts to benefit
    - i. Benefits start to widen out – slow process
    - ii. Need reform

## **V. Changes in social and gender structure**

### **A. Industrial Revolution**

#### **1. Changes Gender**

- a. Poor women who had taken care of home/worked in fields shifted to
  - 1. factories/sweatshops
  - 2. putting out system – little time/space for domestic work
  - 3. Actually had more “opportunity” than middle/upper class
    - a. But I doubt they'd be too excited
  - 4. Still paid less than men
  - 5. By end of century, most working women were single
  - 6. Reform laws limited working hours of women
  - 7. Women lost manufacturing jobs of the domestic (putting out) system
    - a. Expected to return to role as homemaker/childcare provider
- b. Upper class women
  - 1. More wealth/more servants to manage
  - 2. Less influence/power outside the home than in previous eras
- c. New group – middle class housewives
  - 1. Lived on outskirts of cities – with servant or two
  - 2. Husbands went to work in white-collar jobs
  - 3. Like upper class women, isolated from the work world
  - 4. Relegated to afternoon social calls/drinking tea
  - 5. Victorian Age idealized women
    - a. Manners/etiquette counted



- b. Nothing distasteful should be seen by women
    - 6. Contradiction between what was appropriate for middle class and the realities of the lower class pushed middle class to demand change – led movements
    - 7. As men earn money, women return to traditional roles
      - a. Power diminishes
    - 8. This is the group that starts organizing to demand rights/suffrage
    - 9. New culture of consumption meant to free up women to pursue activities outside of home
      - a. Sewing machines, clocks, stoves, refrigerators, ovens
  - d. Factory laborers
    - 1. Have to work long hours and fulfill traditional role as caretaker for husband, children, home
  - e. Social mobility – ability to move from one class to the next
    - 1. middle class expands
    - 2. standard of living improves
  - f. Turned husband into wage earner and wife into homemaker
2. Changes social class
- a. New aristocrats
    - 1. Those who became rich based on industrial success
    - 2. Old money vs. new money
    - 3. Wealth based on Adam Smith – Wealth of Nations
      - a. Private ownership
  - b. Middle class
    - 1. managers, accountants, ministers, lawyers, doctors, skilled professionals
  - c. Working class
    - 1. factory workers + peasant farmers
    - 2. New twist – now the massive lower class is working side by side – urbanization
    - 3. Able to daily see the huge class discrepancy
      - a. Saw elite gain wealth at their expense
    - 4. Under feudalism – people resigned to fate – that’s the way it had always been
      - a. But...this was a new phenomenon – saw change before their eyes

## **B. Commercial and demographic developments**

### **C. Emancipation of serfs/slaves**

- 1. Attracted reformers’ interests – abolishing African slave trade/emancipating Russian serfs
  - a. Abolishing African slave trade
    - 1.
    - 2. Safe havens for former slaves
      - a. Sierra Leone – safe haven for former slaves, British colony
      - b. Liberia – colonization scheme for freed slaves from U.S.
  - b. Emancipating Russian serfs
    - 1. Serfdom continued until 1861
    - 2. Causes/Effects of serfdom
      - a. Dissatisfaction with their lives led to acts of violence/rebellion
      - b. Can’t leave the land – Russia doesn’t have pool of factory labor
      - c. Russia lacked internal market for goods – no one has money
      - d. Lacked incentive to work harder, grow more, improve land
    - 3. Emancipation of 1861
      - a. Now free, no longer bound to land owned by large landowners
      - b. serfs could now take more work off of land – available for factories
      - c. but...indebted freemen did not improve agricultural output
        - 1. Like sharecropping vs. slavery in the American South
      - d. Former serfs, peasants, now had to pay for land
        - 1. Valuations and taxes high, almost an impossible task
- 2. But...slavery actually expands before it diminishes
  - a. Eli Whitney’s cotton gin necessitated more slaves in American South
    - 1. Might have died out earlier – cotton farming a waste of time
  - b. Cotton gin requires a ton of cheap labor to stick cotton in machine

## **D. Tension between work patterns**

### **E. Ideas about gender**

- 1. Although in most societies status of women remained secondary, great changes
- 2. In West, greater awareness of unfair and unequal treatment began to spread
  - a. Stimulated by Enlightenment theories
  - b. Stimulated by active role of women in American and French revolutions
- 3. Industrial Revolution altered the conditions under which women worked

- a. Shifted workplace away from the farm
  - b. Men and women both worked in mines, factories, spaces away from the home
  - c. Created a domestic sphere and separate working sphere
- 4. Europe and US women of lower classes compelled to enter workplace
  - a. Bore double burden of serving as primary homemakers and caregivers for their families
- 5. After mid-1800s, # of working women declined
  - a. Women of middle/upper class rarely worked anyway
  - b. Wages for industrial workers increased
    - 1. Jobs more desirable to men
  - c. Laws restricting number of hours that women and children could work
- 6. Cult of domesticity – stressing the women’s place in the home – dominated Western culture
  - a. Men’s in the workplace
- 7. Certain occupations open to women – child care, teaching, domestic household work, nursing
- 8. Strong vigorous women’s movements appeared in Europe, Canada and the United States
  - a. Demanded suffrage – voting rights
  - b. Equal opportunity to work
  - c. Equal pay
  - d. Temperance
- 9. Handful of European nations – gave women the right to vote before World War I
- 10. Move toward women’s equality slower in non-Western societies
  - a. in some educational level rose
  - b. property rights rose
  - c. Like West, women could work in certain occupations – agriculture, artisans, teachers
  - d. Like West – lower class women tended to enter workplace

## **VI. Political revolutions and independence movements**

### **A. Major political revolutions**

- a. Centralized monarchies the norm, but there’s a variety
  - i. Constitutional limits in Great Britain
  - ii. Total autocracy in France
    - 1. Standard method of ruling
    - 2. Absolute monarch with aristocrats that control land, wealth, political influence
- b. Common strands in modern revolutions
  - i. influence of the intellectual movements and ideas
    - 1. democratic principles of the Enlightenment
    - 2. Marxist principles that underlie Communism
  - ii. Importance of peasants and urban workers as actors in revolutions
  - iii. shift to authoritarian rule in movements that began as democratic uprisings
- c. Major themes
  - i. Enlightenment philosophies that education and reason could improve society
    - 1. Spurred revolutions in N. America, France, Haiti
  - ii. Latin American independence movements flourished first part of 19<sup>th</sup> century
  - iii. Turn of the century – early 20<sup>th</sup> – Chinese dynastic rule ends
- d. United States
  - i. Causes/Impetus
    - 1. Frustrating mercantile policy of Great Britain
      - a. Drove American nuts – OK when they weren’t enforced, but...
      - b. Common theme in revolutions – frustration with economic exploitation
    - 2. Dependent status of colonies symbolized by “no taxation without representation”
    - 3. Enlightenment ideas
      - a. Inspired the revolution itself
        - i. John Locke – social contract
          - 1. People gave rights in exchange for gov’t maintaining order
          - 2. People could overthrow gov’t if they don’t
      - b. Inspired the type of government that was created after it succeeded
    - 4. Debt from Seven Years War – French and Indian War
      - a. Changed the boundaries of two empire’s worldwide possessions
      - b. Felt Americans should share in costs of war
      - c. Frustration with “taxation without representation”
    - 5. Restrictions after Seven Years War
      - a. Couldn’t migrate to Appalachian territories
        - i. Brits couldn’t protect Americans w/ Native Americans
  - ii. Stages
    - 1. Noncompliance with British laws

2. Reprisals by the British
3. Protests: boycotts, violence, letters and declarations to the British crown
  - a. Famous pamphlet – Common Sense – Thomas Paine
    - i. Before – most colonists apathetic – British sympathy
      1. Or...Britain too strong to defeat
    - ii. Said monarchy takes away from American's natural rights
      1. Printing press became powerful tool
4. Cycle of escalating protests and reprisals
  - a. Boston Harbor – terrorism > British troops stationed in Boston
  - b. Conflict at Lexington and Concord
5. Declaration of Independence – 1776
6. War
7. Alliances with Britain's enemies
  - a. France more than happy to help out
    - i. 1777 French committed ships, soldiers, weapons and money
    - ii. 1781 French and British troops cornered Cornwallis
8. Defeat of the British forces
9. Peace Treaty, 1783
- iii. Outcome/Effects
  1. Establishment of the United States of America in 1776
  2. Recognition by other nations and finally the British
  3. Loss of territory and revenues by the British
- e. France
  - i. Causes/Impetus
    1. Long-term effects of rule by absolute monarchy
    2. Policies of Louis XVI
    3. National debt and financial collapse
      - a. Living in lavish luxury at Versailles
      - b. France's war debts
      - c. Droughts damaging French harvests
      - d. Spending of Marie Antoinette
      - e. Catalysts
        - i. Inflation, unemployment, poor harvests, food shortages
      - f. Nobility scoff at spending restrictions
      - g. Louis XVI needed to raise taxes
        - i. Unfair tax system – wealthy First/Second Estates exempt
    4. Privileges accorded the nobility; abuses
      - a. Wide social and economic gap between ordinary citizens and the country's elite
      - b. Second Estate – 2% of population
    5. Privileges accorded the Roman Catholic Church; abuses
      - a. First Estate – 1% of population
    6. Rise of the bourgeoisie; rivalry for power with nobles and Church
      - a. Frustrated middle class – possessed wealth and education
      - b. Seen as equals to the peasants of the Third Estate
    7. Conditions of peasants; series of poor harvests
    8. Conditions of urban workers; sans culottes
    9. Enlightenment ideas; philosophers
      - a. Many of whom were French
      - b. Made powerful arguments in favor of
        - i. Fair government
        - ii. Equal treatment of all citizens
        - iii. Separation of governmental powers
        - iv. Civil rights
    11. Example of the American revolution
  - ii. Stages
    1. Four stages
      - a. Aristocrats challenge king
        - i. Louis XVI calls Estates General – hadn't met in 175 years
          1. Bourbon monarchs ruled through divine right
      - b. Bourgeoisie challenge voting process in Estates-General
        - i. Three Estates – clergy, nobility, everybody else
        - ii. Third Estate wants sweeping changes that would hurt others
          1. Other two outvote 2-1

2. Third Estate declared themselves National Assembly
  - a. Tennis Court Oath
  - b. Demanded a Constitution – not just change
- iii. King pressures other two to join National Assembly
- c. Popular revolution, the people in the cities, Paris especially support bourgeoisie
  - i. Storming the Bastille – July 14, 1789 starts wave of revolution
    1. Found out Louis XVI actually summoned troops
    2. Sans-culottes radicals utilized for muscle
  - d. Peasants in the countryside support the revolution in Paris
    - i. Peasants attack nobility and clergy
    - ii. Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette brought to Paris for “safety”
2. French Republic: National Convention
  - a. Adopt Declaration of the Rights of Man
    - i. Natural rights based on the Enlightenment, English Bill of Rights and the Declaration of Independence
    - ii. “liberty, property, security, and resistance to oppression”
    - iii. Guaranteed freedoms of the press/religion – increased voting rights
    - iv. These ideas swept across Europe – encouraging other revolts
      1. Freedom, equality, rule of law
  - b. Abolished the feudal system
  - c. Altered the monopoly of the Catholic Church
    - i. Freedom of worship
  - d. 1791 – Constitutional monarchy
    - i. Angers those who want to get rid of king
    - ii. Angers those who want to preserve feudal system
  - e. Austria (Marie Antoinette’s home country)/Prussia invade to restore monarchy
  - f. New constitution – Jacobins, National Assembly replace king > republic
  - g. Reign of Terror
    - i. Afraid of foreign threats (Britain and Spain join)
      1. Afraid of domestic chaos
    - ii. Committee of Public Safety – all powerful enforcer of revolution
      1. Beheading tens of thousands of Frenchmen
    - iii. Went too far, leader Robespierre eventually beheaded
    - iv. Universal male suffrage - precedent
    - v. Universal military conscription - precedent
3. Directory
  - a. Five man government – 1795
  - b. Weak at dealing with domestic problems
  - c. Good at building up military
    - i. Great strategy – focus on issues abroad – take mind off of domestic problems
4. Unsolved problems
  - a. Continuing war with Great Britain, Austria
  - b. Corrupt politicians
  - c. Bread riots
  - d. Anger over policies related to the Church
  - e. Growing royalist support
5. Cycle of revolution
  - a. Initially – liberal nobility + wealthy middle class
  - b. This doesn’t go far enough – radical representatives of poor take over
  - c. This is too radical – end up moving to middle – conservative backlash
  - d. People want the good ol’ days – go back to an autocrat
- iii. Outcome/effects
  1. National Assembly – Moderate Phase – 1789-1792
    - a. Formal abolition of feudalism
    - b. Declaration of Rights of Man and the Citizen
    - c. Revocation of privileges of the Roman Catholic Church
      - i. Reorganization of the Church under the state

- d. Set up limited monarchy – Louis XVI sat on throne, but power to assembly
  - e. Didn't go far enough
    - i. Rights not extended to Jews, Protestants, blacks
    - ii. Not extended to women
      - a. Major role as intellectuals, organizers, workers of Revolt
2. National Convention – Legislative Assembly – Radical Phase – 1792-1794
- a. Abolished the monarchy and the aristocracy
    - a. As protection from foreign threat
      - a. Attack from Austria/German states
      - b. Emigres plotting return of throne
    - b. Royal family even plotted with nobles from foreign countries
      - a. Eventually captured trying to escape France
  - b. Extended suffrage to more but not all male citizens
  - c. People getting more ticked off
    - a. Economy worsening
    - b. Threat of foreign invasion
      - a. Prussia, Russia, Austria, Great Britain try to maintain monarchy – a bit nervous about precedent
  - d. Committee of Public Safety
    - a. Mobilized entire economy for combat
    - b. Instituted world's first national draft
  - e. Reign of Terror (Jacobin Club)
    - a. Searching for spies, traitors, counterrevolutionaries
    - b. Civil liberties irrelevant – no due process
    - c. Even other radical parties targeted
    - d. 300,000 arrested – 30,000 put to death
3. Directory – Thermidorian Reaction – 1794-1799
- a. Robespierre killed
  - b. 5-man council, absolute power
4. Napoleon “asked” to assume power
- a. 1799 overthrows Directory
  - b. “Voted” in as First Consul by popular vote
  - c. Creates new Constitution (4<sup>th</sup> Constitution)
  - d. Good or bad
    - i. Bad
      - 1. wars lasted for years, cost a ton, killed a ton
      - 2. Denied women basic rights
      - 3. Censored speech and the press
    - ii. Good
      - 1. Bank of France
      - 2. Napoleonic Code – Civil Law Code – French law
      - 3. Established universities
      - 4. Granted religious freedom
  - d. Domestic reforms
    - i. Agriculture, infrastructure, public education altered
    - ii. Normalized relations with the Church
    - iii. Restored tolerance of other religions
    - iv. Napoleonic Codes – equality of Frenchmen
      - 1. Paternalistic – women/children severely limited
      - 2. Recognized basic rights of men
  - e. External impact
    - i. Fended off aggressors and made France an aggressor
    - ii. Conquered Austria, Prussia, Spain, Portugal, Italy
    - iii. Dissolved Holy Roman Empire
      - 1. Becomes confederacy of German states
    - iv. Makes himself king of new empire
    - v. Power undermined by nationalistic uprisings and guerilla warfare
    - vi. Defeated in Russia
      - 1. Lured into Moscow, but then city was burned
        - a. No way to house troops, hung out to dry
      - 2. Retreat back to France turns into disaster
    - vii. Army decimated – Napoleon exiled
  - f. Austria, Russia and Britain unite to overthrow Napoleon again upon return

- i. Finally exiled to St. Helena – eventually dies
- g. Congress of Vienna – 1815
  - i. Maintain balance of power in Europe – no major wars for 100 yrs
  - ii. France not punished, just returned borders to pre-Napoleon levels
  - iii. Reaffirmed absolute rule
    - 1. returned monarchs to France, Spain, Holland, Italy
  - iv. Ignored ideals, rights established during French Revolution
    - 1. Return Europe to the good ol days of autocracy
    - 2. Agree to fight liberal reforms
    - 3. Political controls actually tighten
      - a. Limited freedom of expression, press, censorship
      - b. More secret police forces
  - v. Very conservative
  - vi. Peace could be secured if equilibrium of geography/military kept
    - 1. Austrian Klemens von Metternich's Congress System
      - a. Concert of Europe
- h. Impact of French Revolution
  - i. Didn't the Revolution fail?
    - 1. Dream of popular government faded – Comm Pub Safety
      - a. Napoleon a dictator
      - b. Old royal family actually restored to power
  - ii. But...
    - 1. It did do away with absolute monarchy
    - 2. monarchs still sat on thrones – no longer all-powerful
      - a. Yield to ministers, parliaments, assemblies
    - 3. Gov'ts had to be more attentive to people's needs
    - 4. Starts trend of greater popular representation
    - 5. Can no longer ignore the voices of the people
    - 6. Spread the ideals of the revolution outside France
      - a. Thanks to Napoleon
    - 7. Creates spirit of nationalism throughout Europe
      - a. Reaction to Napoleon's invasion
- i. Aftermath of Napoleonic Wars
  - i. Spirit of conservatism following 1815 defeat of Napoleon
    - 1. Restore monarchs
    - 2. Maintain balance of power to prevent future conflicts
  - ii. Liberalism
    - 1. Protect the rights of the propertied class
  - iii. Radicalism
    - 1. Broader suffrage and social reforms for the lower class
  - iv. Nationalism unites Italy and Germany
- iv. Comparing American and French Revolutions
  - 1. US – colonial uprising against imperial power – independence movement
  - 2. French Revolution – more of a revolution
    - a. Actually want to change political/economic system
    - b. Not merely a transfer of power from one elite group to another
    - c. Social-political structure radically changes
      - i. For US/Britain – structure remains essentially the same
  - 3. But US a revolution – set precedent for colonies breaking away from empires
    - a. First to break away since Age of Exploration – 300 years
    - b. Ideas adopted in Declaration of Independence, Constitution and French Revolution borrowed around the world
- v. Politics in Europe – 1815-1848
  - 1. Great Britain
    - a. History of parliamentary system
    - b. Slow progress toward liberties
    - c. Less than 5% actually participated in parliament
    - d. Lower classes lobby for more powers
      - i. Govt gradually gives in to demands to avoid rebellion
  - 2. France
    - a. Unlike Britain's gradual reforms, France has a few mini-revolutions
    - b. Louis XVI family returns – parliamentary monarchy
    - c. Replaced by "Citizen King" – but still didn't go far enough

- d. Leads to revolution of 1848
- 3. Central and Eastern Europe
  - a. Remained more oppressive
  - b. Prussia remained militaristic and authoritarian for years
    - i. Though technically emperor shared power with legislature
  - c. Russia – tsar continued to be all-powerful
    - i. Serfdom kept people down – inefficient and kept economy back
- vi. Revolution of 1848
  - 1. Massive disturbance that shook every country of Europe
  - 2. Underlying causes
    - a. Impatience with over three decades of reactionary (conservative) rule
    - b. Social and economic negative effects of Industrial Revolution
    - c. Growth and strength of nationalism
    - d. Long series of economic downturns and bad harvests – “Hungry Forties”
      - i. Irish Potato Famine – best-known, most deadly
  - 3. Events
    - a. France – Citizen King Louis Philippe refuses reform demands
      - i. Revolts result – Napoleon’s nephew – Louis Napoleon – takes over
      - ii. Metternich – “Everytime France sneezed, Europe caught cold”
    - b. Ideas spread to rest of Europe
      - i. Only Britain (liberal) and Russia (ultra autocratic) weren’t effected
      - ii. Revolution broke out lasting months
    - c. Eventually all revolutions crushed or faded away
  - 4. Effects
    - a. Forced king of Prussia, emperor of Austria to grant constitutional reforms
    - b. Demonstrated power of nationalism
    - c. Laid the groundwork for unification of Germany and Italy
    - d. Political, social and economic issues of people HAVE to be met
- e. Haiti
  - i. Impetus/Causes
    - 1. Appeal of Enlightenment ideals to creoles and mulattoes
    - 2. French Revolution as inspiration to slaves
    - 3. Success of American Revolution – maybe timing was right
      - a. Revolts/uprisings before, but they always failed
      - b. Now...Europe in chaos with rise and fall of Napoleon - distracted
        - i. Rebellious leaders opportunity to assert themselves
    - 4. French mercantilist policy
      - a. exported coffee, sugar, cocoa, indigo from Haiti
      - b. few large plantations with hundreds of thousands of slaves
        - i. By 1800, 90% of population slave
  - ii. Stages
    - 1. Slave insurrection of 1791
      - a. Toussaint L’Ouverture – former slave
    - 2. Britain and Spain send troops; slaves and French join to oust them
    - 3. At the end of civil war, slaves freed and in power; still a French colony
    - 4. 1802, troops under Napoleon sent to end rule of former slaves
    - 5. Defeat of the French by rebels and disease
      - a. Haitians capable fighters
      - b. Yellow fever wipes out soldiers
      - c. L’Ouverture captured and imprisoned in France
      - d. Napoleon gives up attempt to reconquer Haiti
  - iii. Outcome
    - 1. Independence declared in 1804
      - a. Jacques Dessalines – also slave – governor-general for life
      - b. Haiti first independent nation in Latin America
    - 2. Civil war among rival factions
    - 3. Independent republic established in 1820
  - iv. Long term effects
    - 1. Napoleon chose to abandon effort to maintain French colonies in North America
    - 2. Sold vast Louisiana Territory to US for bargain
      - a. Gave US control of the N. American continent
      - b. Brought about major shift in global power – enter US
- f. Latin American Wars of Independence

- i. Causes
  - 1. Growing sense of national identity – same as US
  - 2. Local resentment of Spanish/Portuguese economic policies – same as US
  - 3. Frustration of American born Creole upper and middle class
    - a. Would never be seen as equal to European born rulers
  - 4. Spark/catalyst was Napoleon
    - a. Confusion over who was ruling
    - b. Perfect opportunity to take advantage
- ii. Political difficulties of 19<sup>th</sup> century Latin America
  - 1. Freedom alone did not bring about good government, social justice, health economy
  - 2. Political breakdown – instead of a few states, many independent smaller states
  - 3. Failure of constitutional rule
    - a. Based on Napoleonic Law, US and French revolutions
    - b. But...imposed artificially on Latin America
    - c. Because there was no tradition of constitutions, civil liberties, political right
      - i. It all just became words...red alert – consider connection to Iraq
  - 4. Prevalence of dictatorial/military rule
    - a. Caudillos – military/political strongmen
      - i. personal charisma, military force and/or oppression
    - b. Reformers and liberals try to change, but doesn't happen
- iii. Economic backwardness
  - 1. Hundreds of years of shaping toward merely extracting natural resources
  - 2. Emphasized monoculture – one major crop – or a few crops
  - 3. Created condition that required importing finished goods
  - 4. Required large reserves of slaves/cheap labor to survive
  - 5. Failure to diversify economies means plantation owners need to recreate conditions to turn a profit
  - 6. Slow to modernize/industrialize
- iv. Social and Racial Divisions
  - 1. Social inequality persisted regardless of laws
  - 2. People of mixed race, Indians, blacks victims of informal prejudice
  - 3. Economic income gap only worsened in 1800s
  - 4. Slavery even continued into 1800s in Brazil and Cuba
- v. Huge foreign influence persisted
  - 1. United States sets up sphere of influence
  - 2. Europeans either install or influence who will be leader
- f. Mexico (Revolution #1) – 1810>1820
  - i. Impetus/Causes
    - 1. Revolution in Haiti
    - 2. Distraction of Spain by its war with France
  - ii. Stages
    - 1. El Grito de Dolores! Call to arms by priest
      - a. Miguel Hidalgo – Creole priest – sympathized with Spanish abused
      - b. led mestizos and Native Americans in rebellion in 1810
      - c. Easily put down by Spanish – revolt – Hidalgo killed
    - 2. Fighting continued under new leader, killed in 1815; some scattered fighting
      - a. Jose Morelos – picked up where Hidalgo left off
      - b. Fought the loyalists
        - a. Landowners turned against when he claimed redistributing land
        - b. 1815 Morelos executed
    - 3. 1821 conservative creole joins with rebels and declares Mexico independent empire
    - 4. 1823 emperor overthrown by liberals
    - 5. 1824 republic created
  - iii. Outcome/Effects
    - 1. First rebellions demanded reforms such as abolition of slavery
    - 2. Lack of support from creoles for insurrection; collapsed
    - 3. Under republic, after years of turmoil, little change for ordinary mestizos/Natives
    - 4. French occupation
    - 5. Reforms instituted under Benito Juarez
- g. Mexico (Revolution #2) – 1910-1917
  - i. Impetus/Causes
    - 1. Long dictatorship of Porfirio Diaz
    - 2. Unequal distribution of wealth: a few wealthy landowners and mass of desperately poor peasants, factory workers, miners



3. Liberal reformers
- ii. Stages
  1. Demand for free elections; Diaz resigns
  2. Succeeded by Francisco Madero as president; murdered after two years
  3. Civil War: Pancho Villa, Emiliano Zapata
  4. 1917 election – Venustiano Carranza as president
- iii. Outcome/effects
  1. Constitution of 1917 still in effect
    - a. Broke up large landholdings
    - b. Nationalized ownership of natural resources and Church property
    - c. Restricted religion
    - d. Provided for minimum wage
    - e. Extended suffrage to all males
- h. China
  - i. Impetus/Causes
    1. Increasing power of foreign nations
    2. Defeat in Sino-Japanese war in 1895
    3. Spread of reform ideas among Western-educated Chinese
    4. Discontent of poor rural peasants
    5. Grant of power to provincial governments by Qing in an effort to stem uprisings
  - ii. Stages
    1. Abortive rebellions in late 1800s
    2. Leadership of Dowager Empress Cixi
      - a. Concubine that “ruled” for nephew into adulthood
      - b. More oppressive rule
        - i. Opposed all reform – pro-Western treason
        - ii. Even arrested nephew/killed reformers when they tried “Hundred Days Reform”
      - c. Outlying possessions slipped away – Tibet, Gobi Desert, Mongolia
    2. Chinese Revolution of 1911
      - a. Provincial secessions
      - b. Declaration of republic
    3. Empire under Yuan shih-K’ai
    4. Years of civil war and chaos
    5. Establishment of republic in 1927 under Nationalist/Kuomintang Party
  - iii. Outcome/effects
    1. Abdication of Qing (Manchu) emperor in 1912
    2. Yuan declares self emperor – dies in 1916
    3. Warlords in power across China
    4. Unification of much of China begun under Sun Yat-sen
      - a. Sun Yat-sen – father of modern China
        - i. United a number of opposition groups – Revolutionary Alliance
        - ii. Military takeover that would become constitutional democracy
        - iii. People’s Principles
          1. Nationalism – opposition to Manchu Rule
          2. Democracy
          3. People’s Livelihood
        - iv. Actually in America when revolt started
      - b. Chinese Republic – 1912 – Sun as president
        - i. Nationalist Party – Kuomintang
        - ii. 1st time in history ruled not by imperial dynasty/foreign conqueror
          1. Politician brought to power by popular action
        - iii. Sun eventually forced to step down
        - iv. Civil war results
    5. Chiang Kai-shek successor to Sun
      - a. Leads nationalist republic
    6. Fight for control of China with Communists under Mao Zedong
- i. Latin America
  - i. Venezuela
    1. Cause
      - a. Disputed authority – Napoleon appoints brother Joseph Bonaparte to Spanish throne
        - i. Who to follow – Spanish or French?
    2. Events

- a. Simon Bolivar – Venezuelan leader
      - i. Enlightened educated – traveled to Europe/United States
      - ii. Establishes national congress
      - iii. Royalists – defenders of crown – declare war
    - b. Bolivar wins – envisions United States like South America
      - i. Gran Colombia results – Columbia, Ecuador, Venezuela
      - ii. Other nations become independent
  - ii. Argentina
    - 1. Cause
      - a. Disputed authority – see French/Spanish issue above
    - 2. Events
      - a. Jose de San Martin – American-born Spaniard (Creole)
        - i. Officer in Spanish army defects and leads rebels
      - b. Joins with Bernardo O’Higgins of Chile
      - c. Take revolution through Argentina, Chile, Peru
      - d. By 1820s, huge chunk of South America freed from Spanish rule
  - iii. Brazil
    - 1. Cause
      - a. Napoleon invaded – Portuguese king – John VI flees to Brazil
        - i. Sets up Portuguese government from Brazil
        - ii. 1821 – Napoleon defeated, so John returns to Portugal
        - iii. But...leaves behind his son Pedro to rule
    - 2. Events
      - a. Pedro was 23, spend entire life in Brazil
      - b. Declares independence for Brazil and makes himself emperor
      - c. 1831 Pedro gives power to sequel Pedro II – rules most of 19<sup>th</sup> century
        - i. So...Brazil had early advantage of stable monarchy/gov’t through independence
      - ii. Accomplishments
        - 1. Abolished slavery in 1888
          - a. Angers landowning class – they revolt in 1889
          - b. Set up a republic
        - 2. Major exporter of coffee
  - iv. Effects of Latin American independence movements
    - 1. Europe booting out of vast chunks of American continents during 50 year period
    - 2. But...independence not accompanied by widespread freedom
      - a. Slavery still existed for decades
      - b. Peasants still worked on huge plantations owned by few landowners
      - c. Middle class/merchant class didn’t emerge
      - d. Enlightenment ideas didn’t spread beyond landowning class
    - 3. Why weren’t changes in South America?
      - a. Catholic Church remained very powerful in Latin America
        - i. Many priests fought for peasants, some martyred selves
        - ii. But...Church hierarchy wanted to maintain status quo
        - iii. Church – one of largest landowners in Latin America
      - b. Economies largely dependent on Europe
        - i. Still participated in European mercantilism
        - ii. Specialized in a few cash crops
          - 1. Didn’t diversify – similar to US South
        - iii. Exported almost exclusively to Europe
    - 4. Exceptions
      - a. Chile diversified economy fairly successfully
      - b. Brazil and Argentina had some social reforms/broadened economies
        - i. Middle class results
- j. Russia
  - a. Keeps control over vast territory by giving absolute power to czars
    - 1. Majority of people serfs with no rights
    - 2. Alexander I and Nicholas I used secret police to squash rebellions/reform
  - b. Reforms
    - 1. 1860s Alexander II – Emancipation Edict – abolish serfdom
      - a. Serfs given small plots of land
        - i. Had to give huge payments to the government
        - ii. Difficult to improve situation
        - iii. Some move to cities to work in industries – harsh conditions

2. Beginning of some arts flourish
  - a. Tolstoy – Anna Karenina and War and Peace
  - b. Dostoyevsky – The Brothers Karamazov
  - c. Tchaikovsky – Swan Lake and Nutcracker
3. Russification – all Russians had to learn Russian language/convert to Orthodoxy
  - a. Anyone who didn't comply was persecuted – especially Jews
4. Nicholas II doesn't react to revolution
  - a. Socialists began to organize
  - b. Tried to rally Russians around the flag, but humiliated against Japanese
5. Moderates march on czar's palace peacefully – ask for reform
  - a. Czar sends his troops against protesters – Bloody Sunday – 1905
6. In response, Czar attempts legislative reforms
  - a. Appoints Prime Minister – Peter Stolypin
  - b. Creates Duma
    - i. Has no real power
    - ii. Everytime they're about to make a change, czar disbands

k. India

1. Educating native elite backfired
  - a. Larger numbers of these educated agitated for freedom
  - b. Saw that it was hypocritical for British not to apply liberties to India
2. Indian National Congress – 1885
  - a. English speaking, educated members of upper class
  - b. Most influential – Mohandas K. Gandhi – 1869
    - i. Lived in S. Africa from 1893-1915
      - a. Defended rights of Indian workers living under apartheid
    - ii. Returned to India as central figure in freedom movement
      - a. Policy of nonviolent resistance

**B. Major independence movements**

- a. Latin American independence movements
  - i. Mexico's revolution unique
    1. Revolution of mestizos and Native Americans
  - ii. Other Latin American revolutions
    1. Led by wealthy, educated creoles
    2. Newly independent nations replaced governing peninsulares with elite creoles
    3. Little changed for the majority of the people
      - a. Mestizos
      - b. Mulattoes
      - c. Native Americans
    4. Causes/Impetus
      - a. Simon Bolivar and Jose de San Martin
        - i. creoles both familiar with Enlightenment writings
      - b. Spain engaged in wars with Napoleon
    5. Stages
      - a. Between 1808>1824 all Spanish colonies became independent nations
    6. Outcome/Effects
      - a. Bitter rivalries for power led to civil wars and more turmoil and suffering
      - b. Little social, political, economic reform accomplished in former Spanish colonies
      - c. Legacy of caudillo, strong man/military ruler, as head of government

**C. New political ideas**

- a. Rise of nationalism
  - i. Consequences of Napoleonic era was intensified nationalism
    1. Feelings of connection to one's own home, region, language, culture
- b. Marxism
- c. Liberalism
- d. Conservatism
- e. Anarchism
- f. Rise of nation-states**
  - i. Unifications
    1. Italy and Germany were still feudal
      - a. Center of warfare among the European powers
      - b. Italy and Germany eventually unify which changes balance of power

## 2. Italy

### a. Status before unification

- i. Mid-19<sup>th</sup> century – tangle of foreign controlled small kingdoms
  - a. Austria has North
  - b. France has Rome and Papal States
  - c. Spain has two Sicilies in the South
  - d. Only Sardinia controlled by Italians

### b. Events toward unification

- i. Victor Emmanuel II – king of Sardinia + Count Camillo Cavour
  - a. Both Sardinians push nationalism
- ii. First Cavour sides with Europeans to kick out Austrians
- iii. Giuseppe Garibaldi – Italian nationalist kicks out Spain
- iv. By 1861 most of Spain unified under Victor Emmanuel
- v. Sided with Prussia to push out Austria
- vi. France withdraws in 1870

### c. Effects

- i. Some still upset that parts of Austria and France aren't Italian too
- ii. Tough to unify culturally since it had developed regionally
- iii. But...now able to assert itself on the world stage
  - a. Impacts Europe in the next century

## 3. Germany

### a. Status before unification

- i. German and Austrian Empire provinces not united since Holy Roman Empire
  - a. After Peace of Westphalia – Austria/Prussia dominated
- ii. Prussia under Frederick the Great pushed Industrial Revolution
  - a. Supported education – talented workforce

### b. Events toward unification

- iii. William I in 1861 appoints Otto von Bismarck prime minister
  - a. Goal – build the military
  - b. Consolidating the region under Prussia's authority
    - i. Defeated Austria, convinced Europe to not help
    - ii. More wars to bring in other German regions
    - iii. Brings in Catholic German states through war
      1. Unite against France in 1870
- iv. King William II then emperor of the German Empire
  - a. Second Reich – “second empire”
  - b. First Reich – “Holy Roman Empire”

### c. Effects

- i. Germany quickly industrializes
  - a. Strong economic/political power
- ii. William II forced Bismarck to give up role
  - a. Becomes undisputed emperor in 1888
  - b. Built huge navy
  - c. Pursued colonial ambitions in Africa and Asia
- iii. Germany becomes world power
  - a. By 1914, thought they could take on anyone

## g. Movements of political reform

### i. Gradual Move Toward Representative Government

1. 2<sup>nd</sup> half of century moved toward representative govt
2. Why?
  - a. Industrialization, modernization, urbanization, population growth
    - i. Too many issues for one man to handle

### 3. Even in less democratic nations, power still spread to advisers, agencies, ministries and institutions

### ii. Reform and Democracy in Great Britain

1. Liberal and Conservative parties agreed to expand suffrage
  - a. Second and Third Reform Acts – 1867/1885 – universal suffrage
2. Problems still existed
  - a. Aristocracy trying to retain privileges
  - b. Growing middle class has ambitions of higher status
  - c. Enormous working class striving for equality
    - i. Labour Party ends up replacing liberal (middle class) party

- d. Irish home rule
    - i. Should North – split Catholic/Protestant remain British or Irish
    - ii. Should Ireland be set free
- iii. Democracy in France
  - 1. Louis Napoleon renamed himself Napoleon III
    - a. Cancelled out some of the post-1848 liberties
    - b. Deposed after losing Franco-Prussian war of 1871
  - 2. 1871 onward – France becomes democratic republic – universal suffrage
    - a. Fourth Republic
    - b. Still had problems
      - i. Corruption and financial scandal
      - ii. Dreyfus Affair – Jewish officer accused of selling secrets to Germ
        - a. Exposed anti-Semitism
        - b. Pitted left vs. right – innocent vs. guilty
- iv. Unification of Italy and Germany
  - 1. Showed power of nationalism – more powerful than demand for democracy
  - 2. Unified through combination of war and diplomatic intrigue/maneuvering
    - a. Garibaldi – Italy
    - b. Von Bismarck - Germany
- v. Austria-Hungary
  - 1. More conservative, but moved away from autocracy
  - 2. 1861 Emperor Franz Josef shared power with parliament
  - 3. Struggled on how much power to give to ethnic minorities
    - a. Czechs, Poles, Slovaks, Croats, Serbs, Italians, Hungarians
    - b. Minorities want autonomy – self-determination
    - c. 1867 – Largest minority forced Austrians to give power
      - i. Ausgleich – “compromise” – becomes Austria-Hungary
- vi. Germany
  - 1. Had to make concessions to growing working class
    - a. Trade unions and socialism growing in power/influence
  - 2. Universal suffrage for Reichstag
    - a. But...upper class votes weighed more than lower-class votes
  - 3. Laws for employment benefits
    - a. unemployment insurance
    - b. disability insurance
    - c. pensions
    - d. shorter work day
    - e. Some workers actually better off than western world
- vii. Russia
  - 1. Remained most autocratic
  - 2. No constitution, and until 1905 – no elected body
  - 3. Following embarrassing defeat in Crimean War – 1853-856
    - a. Tsar Alexander II forced to implement liberal reforms
      - i. Modernize Russia
      - ii. Emancipation of serfs in 1861

- iii. Lightened censorship
  - iv. Widened powers of local government
  - v. 1881 – Alexander II assassinated by radical terrorists
- b. Future tsars reversed policies
- 4. 1905 – Uprising forces Nicholas II to share power with Duma
  - a. But...Nicholas II ignored or disbanded Duma – neutered
- viii. Japan
  - 1. Tokugawa Shogunate in the 18<sup>th</sup> century
    - a. Ruled by Tokugawa clan – seized control in 1600s
    - b. Technically authority with emperor, reality with shogunate
    - c. Top of society – samurai – warrior class
    - d. Early successes
      - i. Helped centralize Japan
      - ii. Transformed from warring collection of states to peaceful country
    - e. Problems
      - i. Highly dictatorial
      - ii. Stratified society with no chance for social mobility
      - iii. Few personal freedoms – people left out of politics
      - iv. Isolated self from rest of the world
        - a. Only relations with Korea, some China, Dutch – Nagasaki
  - 2. Meiji Restoration
    - a. Meiji Restoration of 1868 began Japan's modern age
      - i. Irony – rebellion anti-Western in nature, but
        - a. Must embrace West to survive/compete
      - ii. Revolution from above
        - a. Meiji's govt radically alters politics, economics, social
    - b. Politics
      - i. Abolishes feudalism
        - a. Samurai have positions of power
        - b. No hereditary privileges
        - c. Stop payment to samurai
        - d. Samurai couldn't wear swords
      - ii. Formal law code – Civil Code of 1898 drawn up
      - iii. Constitution of 1890 – elected parliament – Diet
        - a. Suffrage quite low – 5% - property qualifications
        - b. Emperor still has power over Diet
        - c. Created oligarchy – rule by Meiji and advisors
        - d. Less restrictive, but hardly representative
        - e. Women ignored – second class citizens
          - 1. But...had some power with new working jobs
      - iv. Regional governments now run by prefects – state appointed
    - c. Economics
      - i. Modern efficiency – peasant #s decrease, productivity increases
      - ii. Industrialization
        - a. Sent young members of upper class to train in W. Europe
          - 1. Engineering, economics, military
        - b. Ministry of Industry in 1870
        - c. State banks gave financing to growing industries
        - d. New railroads, steamships, ports, canals built
        - e. Zaibatsu – state sponsored huge corporations
        - f. Encouraged private enterprise
      - iii. Negatives of Industrialization
        - a. Taxes for farmers goes up
        - b. Working conditions for laborers goes down
          - 1. Nagasaki – temps. up to 130, shot for escaping
        - c. Labor unions forbidden
    - d. Social
      - i. Rigid social hierarchy of Tokugawa ended
      - ii. Access to political positions increasingly based on merit
        - a. Civil service exam
      - iii. Middle class power grows
        - a. No longer negative stigma about trade and artisanship
      - iv. Negatives for lower class

- a. Farmers taxed heavily
- b. Industrial workers live/work in horrible conditions
- v. But...for lower class
  - a. state funded education
  - b. now allowed to serve in military
  - c. population skyrocketed – 35 million 1873 > 55 in 1918

#### **h. Democracy**

- i. Rise
- ii. Limitations
- iii. Reform
- iv. Women

1. Women's movements
  - a. Founder – Mary Wolstonecraft – English writer
    - i. A Vindication of the Rights of Women – 1792
    - ii. Equal rights – education, political, economic pursuits
  - b. France – playwright Olympe de Gouges – argues for suffrage
2. “Women Question” – what is their sphere/role
  - a. “cult of true womanhood”
    - i. Virtues of submissiveness, piety, domesticity, modesty, femininity
  - b. Feminists
    - i. Women were individuals with different strengths and abilities
    - ii. Permitted to develop them without social restrictions
3. Early phases of reform
  - a. 1830s in US/Europe
  - b. Focused on reforming family/divorce laws – own property/divorce
  - c. Frustrated – lack of civil rights made it difficult to argue for other causes
    - i. slavery, temperance, improving schools, helping poor
  - d. Jobs – teaching/nursing – women's sphere
  - e. Building social welfare institutions
    - i. Providing aid to orphaned children/poor
4. Next phase – mid century
  - a. Pushed for suffrage
  - b. Led by women of the upper class
  - c. US suffragettes called for better working conditions/right to vote
  - d. Took leadership roles in banning alcohol, child welfare, labor reform
5. Not granted right to vote until after World War I
  - a. Early exceptions – Norway, Finland, handful of US states in the West

#### **v. Racism**

### **D. Overlaps between nations and empires**

## **VII. Rise of Western Dominance**

### **A. Economic**

- a. Technological, economic military rise of the West
- b. Altered the balance of global power
- c. Industrialization replaced agriculture as largest, most important sector of economy
  - i. Began in England 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> century through Europe, later rest of the world

- d. Dominant mode of economic organization – free-market, laissez faire capitalism
  - i. Commerce and banking – foundations of money-based economy – not land-based
- e. Transformed class structures
  - i. Aristocracy based on land and family prestige faded
  - ii. Those employed in agriculture shrank
  - iii. Middle class grew tremendously, gained great wealth, diversified
  - iv. New lower class – industrial working class was born
- f. Industrialization led to urbanization – cities grew in size, more cities established
- g. First decades of industrialization painful for lower classes
  - i. Working conditions poor, wages were low
  - ii. Over time, industrialization greatly raised the average prosperity of a society's population
    - a. Even lower classes benefit over time
- h. Non-Western worlds adopt industrialization in varying ways
  - i. Some European imperial powers introduced to colonies
  - ii. Rulers of free non-Western nations tried to impose from above
- i. Slavery still key to 18<sup>th</sup>/19<sup>th</sup> century world economy
  - i. Africa primary victim of slave trading
  - ii. East African and Atlantic Slave Trade continued into the 1870s/1880s
- j. Fall of mercantilism, rise of capitalism
  - i. Economies more likely to flourish if left alone to function freely
    - a. Need competition, free trade, laws of supply and demand create greater wealth
    - b. Adam Smith – Wealth of Nations – 1776 – “invisible hand” of supply and demand
- k. “dismal science” – negative view of capitalism
  - i. Thomas Malthus – Essay on Population – 1799 –
    - a. Population growth led to poverty
    - b. War, disease, starvation – necessary to control population
  - ii. David Ricardo – “iron law of wages”
    - a. Employer will pay lowest possible wage to make money
    - b. If supply of labor goes up, salaries will drop
- l. Socialism, Marxism and Communism
  - i. Socialism – economic competition is inherently unfair and leads to injustice/inequality
    - a. Utopian socialists – with good planning and regulation – everyone can be happy
  - ii. Marxism – more radical socialism – Communist Manifesto
    - a. History always driven by class struggle between upper class/lower class
      - i. Karl Marx – all history result of class struggle - bourgeoisie vs. proletariat
        - a. middle class vs. working class
    - c. Workers would overthrow which would lead to communism – revolution necessary
      - i. Would eventually revolt and form “dictatorship of the proletariat”
        - a. Would ensure social and political freedom
      - ii. No longer a need for the state – eventually wither away
      - iii. Result – pure communism – classless society
  - iii. Communism
    - a. Ideally – perfect justice, social equality and plenty

## B. Political

- a. Broad trends
  - i. World affairs determined by policy choices in Europe
  - ii. United States broke away from English rule, went on to dominate Americas
  - iii. Spanish/Portuguese colonies freed themselves of European rule
  - iv. Eastern Question – gradual decline of the Ottoman Empire presented Europe with choices
  - v. Between 1814 > 1914 – 35% to 85% of European control of habitable territory
  - vi. Japan only non-Western nation to develop effective, modern colonial empire
  - vii. New nations of Germany and Italy created
  - viii. Tensions over diplomacy, nationalism, competition for overseas possessions led to alliances



- b. Political developments
  - i. greater popular representation in government and politics
    - a. American Revolution and French Revolution were precedents
  - ii. During 1800s, especially after 1848 – Europe and West politics more representative
    - a. Bureaucracies and parliamentary bodies becoming increasingly important
    - b. More important than arbitrary will of rulers/monarchs
  - iii. Other parts of the world slower in moving from traditional monarchies/oligarchies
    - a. Japan/Ottoman Empire developed parliamentary monarchies by 20<sup>th</sup> century
    - b. Latin America had parliamentary monarchies in theory
      - i. But usually slipped into dictatorship or military rule
  - iv. Much of the non-Western world spent the 19<sup>th</sup> century under European colonial domination
- c. Middle class representation
  - i. Through revolt and reform were able to gain more political and economic rights
- d. Working class radicalism
  - i. Most desperate option – radical forms of agitation – socialism, communism, anarchism
    - a. Radicalized workers led by intellectuals
  - ii. Trade unions
    - a. At first, illegal – in danger of arrest, injury – especially if went on strike
    - b. Government oftentimes supported corporation
    - c. Left leaning, but not as far as socialism, communism

### **C. Social**

### **D. Cultural**

- a. Starting in West, scientific, secular worldview became paramount
  - i. Technological/scientific advancements of Industrial Revolution accelerated process
  - ii. Theories of Charles Darwin accelerated process
    - 1. Evolution is a random process – physical changes that increase survival passed on
    - 2. Common ancestor of humans and apes
    - 3. Erode faith in traditional religion and encourage more secular view of the world
- b. Greater access to public education increased through 1800s
  - i. Literacy rates rose
- c. Tremendous movement of peoples
  - i. Massive waves of emigration from Europe and China > N. and S. America
  - ii. United States preferred destination, but also to Canada, Argentina, Chile
- d. Nationalism became an incredibly powerful cultural attitude in Europe
  - ii. By end of 1800s nationalist movements more prevalent in non-Western parts of the world
    - a. Especially those dominated by Europeans, and educated by Europeans
- e. Modernist thought and culture – late 1800s/early 1900s
  - i. Diversity and innovation
  - ii. Artists broke rules of traditional culture and experimented with variety of styles
    - a. Expressionism, Cubism, abstraction
  - iii. Time of crisis and uncertainty in art
  - iv. Friedrich Nietzsche
    - a. “God is Dead”
    - b. All systems of morality valueless in the materialistic modern age
  - v. Science of psychology to understand human mind
- f. Adopted Western behavior
  - i. Japan adopted – fashion, manners, calendar, metric system

### **E. Artistic**

- a. Non-Western world began to adopt many of the artistic and literary forms of the West
  - i. Especially the print culture and writing styles, but also architecture
  - ii. Styles from Asia, Africa, and the Middle East had influence on West
    - a. Especially painting, sculpture, decor
- b. Europe and Americas, pace of cultural change sped up considerably
  - i. End of the 1800s, new artistic and literary trends were emerging at rapid rate
  - ii. New artistic and literary trends were breaking rules and defying conventions
- c. Romanticism
  - i. Originated with German authors and French philosopher Rousseau
  - ii. Backlash/reaction to logic/reason-oriented outlook of Enlightenment
  - iii. Most important – emotion/passion
    - a. Self-realization of the individual, heroism, love of the natural world
- d. Realism
  - i. Rejected Romanticism's idealized dramatic outlook
  - ii. Focused on sober, critical view of life
  - iii. Details of everyday existence
    - a. Social problems – poverty, social hypocrisy, class injustice
  - iv. Looked at psychological workings of characters' minds

## **F. Patterns of Expansion**

## **G. Imperialism and Colonialism**

- a. Causes of Imperialism
  - i. Economic - Industrialization gave West the ability and reasons to conquer the world
    - 1. hungry for raw materials
    - 2. Markets for goods
      - a. Economists today say industrialized nations better markets than colonies

3. Immense wealth allowed it to afford military, transportation, communication tools
4. Economic imperialism
  - a. Exertion of economic influence rather than political control over a region
    - i. America over Hawaii – sugar and pineapple
    - ii. Latin America dependent on Europe for finished goods
    - iii. Cuba – American economic imperialism led to territorial gains
    - iv. Central America and Caribbean – dependent on foreign loans
      - a. US protects these regions from European threat - Monroe
- ii. Military factors
  1. New weaponry – steam powered ocean fleets, modern rifles, machine guns, artillery
    - a. Steamships could travel previously unnavigable rivers – can reach interior
  2. Rarely could native win
    - a. Except for instances of overwhelming numbers, miscalculation, good luck
  3. Need to maintain bases and coal stations around the world
    - a. Both for navies and civilian fleets
    - b. Needed elaborate repair and fueling facilities
    - c. Islands and ports around world crucial
- iii. Social factors
  1. Rapid population growth
    - a. Emigration to Americas – chance to make fortune/improve life
- iv. Science and technology
  1. New knowledge – exploration brought better maps/familiarity w/ local environments
  2. Medical advances
    - a. Penetrate tropical regions without fear of
      - i. sleeping sickness, yellow fever, malaria
    - b. These illnesses had worked as natural guard against earlier invasions
- v. Cultural factors
  1. Racial superiority
    - a. Entitled to conquer and colonize areas that seemed “backward”/”primitive”
      - i. Cecil Rhodes – Britain/Africa – “I contend that we are the finest race in the world, and the more of it we inhabit, the better it is.”
    - b. Justified in crude/prejudiced terms
      - i. Social Darwinism applied to humanity
      - ii Those technologically/culturally advanced should conquer others
  2. Duty of Westerners to teach/modernize darker-skinned “primitive” peoples
    - a. Rudyard Kipling – “White Man’s Burden”
    - b. A bit condescending? Or heartfelt desire to civilize?
  3. Trampled on/eradicated native cultural practices
- b. Western Approaches to Empires
  - i. “The sun never sets on the British Empire”
    1. British allow more self rule, introduce positive social reforms, useful knowledge
    2. French similarly subscribed to “la mission civilisatrice”
    3. Portuguese and Belgians especially harsh in Africa
    4. Germany and Italy also harsh – poison gas in North Africa
- c. Europe in India
  - i. Long time a destination for European traders – luxuries
    1. tea, sugar, silk, salt, jute (strong fiber for ropes)

- ii. Mughal rule – fighting between Hindus/Muslims gave opening to Europe
  - 1. Many regions slipped to independent kingdoms/city-states
  - 2. Increased pressure from European outsiders destabilized power
- iii. British East India Company – 1750s conquered Bengal – Bangladesh
  - 1. Exclusive trade over India
  - 2. This corporation defeated French
    - a. French worked out of Madras and Pondicherry
      - i. Portuguese and Dutch still had some coastal settlements
  - 3. Gradually set up administrative regions throughout empire
  - 4. Used Mughal jailing of British population in Black Hole of Calcutta
    - a. Catalyst for decisive military action - 1757
- iv. Why was British East India company successful?
  - 1. Naval might allowed military superiority
  - 2. Governed directly or through the authority of local rulers
  - 3. Some times British conquered regions they didn't want – put back insurrections
- iv. Sepoy Mutiny
  - 1. British East India Company used Indians – Sepoys – as soldiers
  - 2. Sepoys start to get frustrated - 1857
    - a. Taking up too much of India
    - b. Not respecting Muslim/Hindu customs
      - i. British trying to undermine Hindu/Muslim religious practices
      - ii. Bullet cartridges greased with pork/beef fat – both forbidden
      - iii. Fear of being sent overseas – break Hindu caste
  - 3. Massacres and atrocities on both sides
    - a. Tens of thousands killed – British soldiers, civilians, Indian troops, civilians
  - 4. Hindus/Muslims failed to cooperate with each other
  - 3. Reaction
    - a. British make India a crown colony
    - b. Mughal emperor – Bahudar Shah II – sent into exile
    - c. 300 million Indians become British subjects
- v. British Colonialism
  - 1. India model of British imperialism
    - a. Raw materials flowed to Britain, finished materials back to India
      - i. Primarily textile industry
    - b. Upper castes taught English language/English attitudes
    - c. Christianity spread
    - d. Railroads and canals built
    - e. Urbanization increased dramatically
    - f. Educated upper castes dream of freeing India from British rule
  - 2. 1885 Indian National Congress
    - a. Begin path toward independence
    - b. Over next 60 years adapt British customs while holding on to traditions
  - 3. Proverbial “jewel in the crown of the British Empire”
    - a. Conquest and ownership of largest/most populous regions on earth
      - 1. Tiny group of islands 5000 miles away – central/telling fact
    - b. Global impact
      - 1. Affected global economies
      - 2. movement of navies
      - 3. international relations
      - 4. balance of world power
      - 5. gave Britain immense wealth and prestige
    - c. Affected course of Indian history
      - 1. changing politics, economic development, social practices, language, virtually every aspect of Indian culture
  - 4. Advantages and disadvantages of rule
    - a. Disadvantages – 1700s
      - 1. Profits generated by raw materials sent back to Britain
      - 2. Size/efficiency of British mills drove locals out of business
      - 3. British could confiscate peasant land if didn't pay taxes
        - i. Local zamindars abused system to get more land
        - ii. Mass famines kill one third of Indian population
      - 4. Goal economic exploitation through military force
    - b. Advantages – 1800s

1. Motivated by increased efficiency
  - i. Selfishness
  - ii. White Man's Burden
2. Modernized country
  - i. Infrastructure – roads, railroads, telegraph, postal
  - ii. Educational system
    1. Raise scientific/technological advancement
    2. Create educated pro-Western natives
    3. “Indian in blood and color, but English in taste, in opinion, in morals, and in intellect.”
  - iii. Civil service exam
  - iv. Eliminated inhumane cultural practices
    1. Sati – burning widows alive
    2. Thuggee – ritual assassination of travelers – Kali
    3. Harsh treatment of untouchables
  - v. Reduced level of sectarian strife
- d. Europe in Southeast Asia
  - i. By 1900, only small portion of Southeast Asia not controlled by Europe
  - ii. National resistance movements beginning to form
    1. For the time being, unable to move foreign masters
    2. Laid foundation for freedom movements that would expel foreigners after WWII
  - iii. Southeast Asia before 1800
    1. Only major regions controlled by Europe – Philippines and Indonesia
      - a. British influence in Malay peninsula
      - b. Portuguese controlled part of Timor – Indonesia
      - c. Indonesia – controlled by Dutch East India Company
        - i. Handed responsibility over to upper-class natives
          1. Western-educated
  - iv. Malaya and Singapore
    1. Rich in rubber, tin, oil, copper, iron, aluminum ore
    2. Singapore – Stamford Raffles – trading center and fortress, naval base
      - a. With India and Hong Kong, one of Britain's most prized possessions
  - v. French Conquest of Indochina – Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia
    1. France needs to stop Britain from having uninterrupted control of Asia
      - a. Britain takes over Burma
    2. 1879-1859 – pressured Nguyen dynasty to accept foreign rule
      - a. Most profitable natural resources – tin, rubber, chrome, oil, bauxite
    3. Government related to that of British
      - a. More religious than British – conversion
        - i. Local elite of upper-class, Westernized natives
      - b. Exploited economy – a la British
      - c. la mission civilisatrice – modern technology and science to the colonies
      - d. more willing to resort to repression and violence to maintain order
  - vi. Thailand
    1. Remained independent due to leadership and good luck
      - a. King Mongkut and King Chulalongkorn (The King and I)
        - i. Modernized monarchs – introduced industrialization/Western reforms
      - b. Geographic setting
        - i. lay between British Burma and French Indochina
        - ii. Mutually agreed informally to let it be buffer zone
  - vii. US Annexation of the Philippines
    1. In Spanish American War of 1898 – Americans + Natives overthrew Spanish
    2. Debate in Europe over what to do with Philippines
      - a. Turn into US colony
        - i. Prevent from falling into hands of Japanese
        - ii. Superb naval base in Pacific
        - iii. Way station with China
        - iv. “Moral” obligation to help poor yellow brothers
    3. Pattern of practical selfishness + condescending idealism
    4. Savage war in jungles for US to maintain colony
      - a. Emilio Aguinaldo now turns against Americans – bloody battle
- e. Europe in China
  - i. Much of Chinese history remained isolationist

1. Frequently traded, but didn't make exploring a priority
  2. Napoleon saw China as "sleeping dragon" – untapped population, size, resources
  3. Expanded by conquering neighbors, but didn't take expansion beyond region
  4. Backwardness – unwillingness to modernize/industrialize left vulnerable
    - a. Deluded sense of grandeur/past accomplishments
  5. Allowed European traders to trade only in port city of Canton
    - a. Established strict limitations on what could be bought or sold
    - b. Eventually British used weapons/warship/industrialization to push in
- ii. Why China was weak?
1. Under Qing, several negative trends occurred simultaneously
    - a. Quality of leadership declined – weak, incompetent emperors
    - b. Government corruption
    - c. Cost of maintaining borders cumbersome
    - d. Population growth too rapid
    - e. Open revolt on several occasions
    - f. Increased economic and diplomatic pressure from the West
      - i. Until 1810 – too strong to conquer
        1. Held advantage in trade balance
        2. Could only trade in Macao and selected ports
        3. Vast Western bullion in exchange for tea, porcelain

- ii. Europe wants to sell more products to China
    - 1. In response to Lord Macartney – “Your country has nothing we need.”
    - 2. Reaction from tough business sense
    - 3. Feelings of superiority
      - a. Middle Kingdom
      - b. Center of the universe
      - c. All outsiders barbarians
  - g. So...foreigners start refusing embarrassing/unprofitable trade imbalance
- ii. Opium Wars
  - 1. 1773 – British introduced opium
    - a. Clever, but unethical way to break into Chinese markets
    - b. Prime source Northeast India
    - c. 1820s/1830s British flood China with opium
    - d. Other countries get involved – France, Portugal, United States
      - i. But British have 80% of trade
    - e. Trade balance had swung
  - 2. 1839 – Manchu Emperor edict forbidding sale or use of opium
    - a. Chinese government angry for many reasons
      - i. China had become a nation of addicts
      - ii. Silver bullion flowing out and not in
      - iii. Economic productivity declines – farmers/workers incapacitated
      - iv. “The foreigners have brought us a disease which will dry up our bones, a worm that gnaws at our hearts, a ruin to our families and persons. It means the destruction of the soul of our nation.”
    - b. Chinese seized British opium in Canton in 1839
      - i. Arrest dealers, seize supplies, intercept boats
  - 3. 1839-1842 – British/Chinese war over opium trade
    - a. Forced to sign the Treaty of Nanjing
      - i. Easily defeated
      - ii. first of the “unequal treaties” – allowed to expand trade to China
        - 1. Right to create more opium addicts
      - iii. Forced to open five new ports, lower tariffs
      - iv. British law prevailed in heavily British population areas
    - b. 1843 established Hong Kong as its own crown possession – colony
    - c. 1844 Christian missionaries allowed back in
      - i. More common for Protestants/Catholic volunteers to travel
        - 1. Teach Christianity/English language
        - 2. Interfered with an eroded Chinese culture
      - ii. Brought scientific/technological knowledge
        - 1. Treated diseases with modern medicine
      - iii. Helped eliminate oppressive cultural practices
        - 1. Footbinding
    - ix. mixed legacy of positive and negative impact
  - 4. 1856-1860 Second Opium war
    - a. Humiliating defeat
    - b. Result – all of China opened to European trade
    - c. But...Hong Kong the exception – no desire to fully colonize – just market
    - d. Territory along Chinese coast becomes extraterritorial
      - i. Controlled by foreigners
      - ii. Japan, Germany, Italy, Portuguese, French, British, US, Russians
  - 5. Fall of China
    - a. Internal rebellions
      - i. White Lotus Rebellions – Buddhist anti taxes/corruption
      - ii. Taping Rebellion – nationalist Chinese
        - a. Second deadliest war in world history
        - b. 20-30 million lives lost
        - c. “Heavenly Kingdom of Supreme Peace” – taiping
        - d. Hong Xiuquan fails civil service
          - i. Thinks he’s Jesus’s brother
        - e. Resented taxes, arbitrary rule, foreign rule
        - f. Eventually defeated
          - i. Competent Qing generals

- ii. Ever-Victorious Army – run by American
      - a. Then British general
  - b. External losses
    - i. Korea claims independence – 1876
    - ii. Vietnam goes to French – 1883 – Sino-French War
    - iii. 1895 Japan defeats China – Sino-Japanese War
      - a. Japan takes Taiwan
      - b. Has Europeaneseque trading rights
      - c. Took over Korean peninsula
  - c. European spheres of influence
    - i. France, Germany, Russia, Britain
    - ii. Not colonies – set up – military businesses, invested in
      - a. business, transportation, communication
  - d. US wants peace of the action – Open Door Policy
    - i. China open to all of the world – OK...Europe and US
  - e. Attempted reform with the self-strengthening movement
    - i. Encouraged Western investment
    - ii. Modernized the Chinese army
6. Boxer Rebellion
- a. Boxers – Society of Righteous and Harmonious Fists
    - i. Anti-Manch, anti-European, anti-Christian
    - ii. “Boxers” – martial arts experts
  - b. Goal – drive Europeans and Japanese out of China
    - i. Most of anger directed at Beijing
    - ii. Foreign residents and foreign legations
  - c. Tactics – guerilla warfare against Christian missionaries/embassies
  - d. Easily defeated once Europeans/Japanese sent in reinforcements
  - e. Forced to sign Boxer Protocol – payments to Japanese/Europeans
7. China starts to fall apart
- a. Foot binding abolished 1901
  - b. 1905 – Chinese examination system ended
  - c. Attempts at reform
    - i. 1905 – Empress Cixi formed a committee to discuss constitution
    - ii. Last Emperor – Henry Puyi – local assemblies
      - i. Election for national assembly planned for 1910
  - c. 1911 – Government toppled
- f. Europe in Southeast Asia
- i. Britain takes Burma, Malay peninsula (Singapore), northern Borneo, Australia
  - ii. Dutch take Indonesia
  - iii. Philippines controlled by Spain then US
  - iv. France took over Indochina – Laos, Cambodia, Vietnam
  - v. Germany Pacific islands as naval posts
- g. Europe in Africa
- i. Africa held little interest to Europeans prior to Industrial Revolution
    - 1. Though North of Sahara – Egypt especially – had interest/historical impact
    - 2. Vast interior unknown to outside world
    - 3. 1880-1910 able to take over “Dark Continent” in “Scramble for Africa”
      - a. Almost brought Europe to war
      - b. Berlin Conference – 1884-1885 set up rules
      - c. By 1910 only Liberia – guaranteed by the US and Ethiopia free
        - i. Ethiopia – armed self with modern weapons – drove off Italy
          - 1. Coptic Christian kingdom – modernized under Theodore II
          - 2. Arabs drove Portuguese from coast
    - 4. Though North Africa easier to control – Sub-Saharan inland tougher
      - a. Disease – naval superiority inefficient until steam
        - i. Better medicines
      - b. Lacked geographic knowledge of region
    - 5. Before 1880 – 10% of Africa controlled, by 1914 – all but 2 countries
    - 6. During Age of Exploration – coastal regions important for limited trade
      - a. Strategic positioning – stopping points for merchant ships to India/China
      - b. Became center of slave trade
      - c. Resources plundered – gold, ivory, timber
      - d. Established outposts, naval bases, small colonies



- ii. Imperialist powers improve infrastructure
  - 1. Railways, roads, public works, hospitals, improved sanitation
  - 2. Most improvements initially for benefit of European colonists
  - 3. Improved health care
- iii. African reaction
  - 1. Strong African states resisted foreign domination
    - a. Ironically they got the power from Atlantic Slave Trade – weapons

- iii. The Slave Trade Ends
  - 1. Enlightenment principles make people outraged at slavery
    - a. 1807-1820 – Most European nations outlaw slavery
    - b. Outlawed decades later
    - c. So...slave trade ends (at least legally), but slavery continues
      - i. Some slaves returned to Africa – emigrated to Liberia
    - d. But...within 50 years Africans now subjugated on own homeland
- iv. African states during late 1700s and 1800s
  - 1. Number of states strong enough to resist foreign domination
    - a. Others useful, cooperative enough for Europeans to work with
    - b. Some Western states remained independent – Muslim theocracies
      - i. Fulani Empire, Masina, Tukolor
  - 2. Ashanti Kingdom
    - a. Strongest and most unified of West African states
    - b. Used profits from slave trade to buy guns
    - c. Power increases as neighbors fight each other/succumb to foreign rule
    - d. Fought British, French, American attempts to end slave trade
    - e. Next to Zulus, toughest group to subdue
      - i. Finally overthrown by British in 1900
- v. South Africa
  - 1. Prior to discovery of gold/diamonds – S. Africa only important for shipping/military
    - a. Dutch arrived first, set up Cape Town as stopping point for ships
    - b. 1795 British seized Cape Town
      - i. S. African Dutch – Boers/Afrikaners moved Northeast
        - a. In Transvaal, they discovered gold/diamonds
    - c. British then fought bloody battles for resources
      - i. Boer War – 1899-1902
        - a. All of S. Africa becomes part of British Empire
        - b. Natives have no claims – work mines
    - d. Boers came in contact with Zulus – most fearsome African enemy
      - i. Shaka Zulu in 1816 seized power and united clans
        - a. Black Napoleon
        - b. Taught how to fight in organized, efficient fashion
        - c. Warlike, conquering tribe
  - 2. Became significant British colony
    - a. Extensive investment in infrastructure
    - b. 1910 – colony had its own Constitution
      - i. Union of South Africa – self-rule + part of British commonwealth
      - ii. Only white men could vote
    - c. 1912 – African National Congress organized
      - i. Opposed to colonialism and specific S. African policies
- vi. Discovery of Diamonds
  - 1. Modern era of African history began w/ discovery of diamond deposits in 1870s
    - a. Increased exploitation of African labor
    - b. White control sharpened racial attitudes already bigoted
      - i. Racial segregation in the mines
      - ii. Laws that restricted African workers
      - iii. Set precedent for Apartheid laws
    - c. Kimberly, South Africa – peopled by many ethnic groups – annexed by Brit
    - d.
- vii. Egypt
  - 1. In theory, Ottomans ruled Egypt from 1517-1882, but toward end had little power
    - a. Local rulers – byes – had far more influence
      - i. Muhammad Ali defeated French/Ottomans – gained control – 1805
        - a. Began industrialization of Egypt
        - b. Expanded agriculture toward cotton production
          - 1. Exported to Britain at a profit
      - ii. Abbas I slowed westernization
      - iii. French + Egypt begin construction of Suez Canal
        - a. Canal completed in 1869
        - b. More valuable to British – connection to India
    - b. British take control of canal
      - i. Egypt sells stock in canal to pay for substantial gov't debt

- ii. By 1882, controlled canal, plus had a ton of power in Egypt
  - iii. Became British protectorate – puppet local government
  - c. Pushed out of Egypt, France looked elsewhere
- viii. The Berlin Conference
  - 1. 1884 – Otto von Bismarck hosted major European powers
  - 2. Set up rules for how future colonization and boundaries would be determined
  - 3. Europeans left Congress in haste – on your mark, get set, go
    - a. Needed to be first to establish possession
    - b. Within three decades almost entire continent colonized
      - i. Only Ethiopia and Liberia free of European rule
      - ii. Britain, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Belgium
  - 4. Positives – added substantial infrastructure – railroads, dams, roads
  - 5. Negatives
    - a. Stripped Africa of its resources
    - b. Treated natives harshly
    - c. Europeans put in positions of authority
    - d. Natives adopt European customs
      - i. British gave natives a little more autonomy – focused on India
    - e. Borders based on European political/economic priorities
      - i. Not on African history or culture
        - a. Tribal lands cut in half between two colonies
        - b. Two rival tribes brought together under one rule
          - 1. Better for Europe – can't organize opposition
    - f. Traditional African culture hurt
      - i. European schools
      - ii. Christian missionaries
      - iii. Western business practices
      - iv. Like elsewhere in global colonial – native culture breaks apart
- ix. Why European conquest so easy?
  - 1. External reasons
    - a. Industrial/military superiority of Europe
    - b. Motivation of Europe for nationalistic purposes
    - c. Europeans effective medicines – quinine/malaria
  - 2. Internal reasons
    - a. Technological backwardness
    - b. Economies based on herding and small-scale agriculture
      - i. Failed to develop industrial economies
    - c. Frequent intertribal and interkingdom warfare
- x. Individual European control after “Scramble for Africa”
  - 1. British – “Cape to Cairo” – East Africa dominated
    - i. Administrative style similar to in India
      - 1. “White man's burden” approach
      - 2. Took advantage of native elite
      - 3. Deployed native troops in the Western style
      - 4. Brought new science and technology to region
  - 2. French – Primarily Saharan North
    - i. Civilizing mission - la mission civilisatrice
      - 1. Acted reasonably responsibly
  - 3. Portuguese – Angola
    - i. Quite harsh with African colonies
  - 4. Belgium – Congo
    - i. Record among the worst of the Europeans
    - ii. Overexploited rubber trees and vines
    - iii. Brutally forced Congolese villagers to meet quotas
      - 1. Cut off hands of those who did not meet quotas
      - 2. Massacres of Congolese rubber workers
    - iv. Population drops from 20 million to 8.5 million
  - 5. Italy
    - i. Poor luck in colonizing
    - ii. Humiliating loss to Ethiopia at Battle of Adowa
  - 6. Germany
    - i. Recent military prowess allows them to take parts of E. Africa
      - 1. Colonies that no one else wanted

- 2. Actually lost money for Germany
  - ii. Brutally put down rebellions
    - 1. Herero Wars – genocidal – 64,000 of 80,000 slaughtered
- xi. Effects of European imperialism
  - 1. Many African families broken up
    - i. Men went to work on plantations/mines
      - 1. Neglected tilling home/village plots
      - 2. Led to decreased food supply and malnutrition for families
    - ii. Rise in the level of prostitution/STDs
    - iii. Women forced to grow food for mere survival
  - 2. Effects on European diplomacy
    - i. Only intensified European conflict
    - ii. Otto von Bismarck's Berlin Conference 1885
      - 1. Artificial boundaries that didn't take into account local needs
      - 2. 177 ethnic groups – compromised natural economic/social growth
    - iii. Germans support Dutch Boers worsened Anglo-German relations
    - iv. One of the causes of World War I
      - 1. Which led to the eventual loss of Europe's empires
- h. Europe in Central Asia
  - i. Great Game – Britain vs. Russia for control of the stans
    - 1. Russia wants warm water port – Indian Ocean
      - a. nationalistic pride, resources (cotton), strategic policy – border
      - b.
    - 2. British afraid they could then get Middle East/India
    - 3. Locked in game of espionage/intrigue – put nations on tense relationship
      - a. The “Great Game” resulted
- i. Europe in the Middle East
  - i. The “Eastern Question” – how to fill in void of failing Ottoman Empire
    - 1. Ottoman Empire seen as non-threat, predictable, held together volatile area
      - a. To destroy might lead to chaos or stronger/more hostile state
    - 2. European countries didn't trust each other
      - a. Who would step up and take advantage of situation?
    - 3. Solution – nothing drastic – prop Empire up to keep it in survival
      - a. Helped out Greek independence – after lengthy delay
      - b. Helped Ottomans put down Muhammad Ali in Egypt
      - c. Helped Turks fight Russians in Crimean War – 1856
    - 4. Growing conflict in Balkans – seeking independence
      - a. Serbia, Montenegro, Romania, Bulgaria want autonomy
    - 5. Balkan Crisis of 1876-1878 – Balkan states get independence
      - a. Russians then beat Ottoman Empire
      - b. But...forced to give more peaceful terms to Ottomans
        - i. Congress of Berlin – 1878 – Europe pressures Russia
    - 6. Young Turks – pro-Western army officers
      - a. Took control of empire in 1908
      - b. Deposed Sultan – created parliamentary government
      - c. Modernized military, aligned selves with Germany
      - d. Social, economic, and political reforms
  - ii. French/British/Spanish take parts of North Africa
    - 1. Ottomans unable to make sure N. Africa follows Istanbul mandates
    - 2. Napoleon in 1798 tries to cut off Europeans from India – attacks Egypt
      - a. Creates era of chaos

3. Egypt – Muhammad Ali revolt 1805 took over Egypt from Ottomans
  - a. Western-style military, modernized agricultural production – cotton
  - b. Recruited large number of Europeans to teach skills – transform Egypt
  - c. But...when he starts to expand empire
    - i. France and Britain step in...no one can topple Ottomans
    - ii. Convinced Ali to be happy with Egypt – still weakened Ottoman
4. N. Africa now cut off from Ottoman Empire – goes to Europe
  - a. French – Algeria – 1830 – most important French colony
    - i. Like India to Britain
    - ii. 150,000 colonists
  - b. French – Tunisia
  - c. Morocco – French then Spanish
  - d. Libya - Italy
- iii. Egypt goes under control of British after they paid off debts – got control of Suez Canal
  1. Ali's grandson Isma'il decides to continue reforms
    - a. Build canal across Suez land – link Mediterranean to Red Sea
    - b. Built schools and hospitals
  2. Canal not a benefit to Egypt
    - a. Built by French engineer, British/French companies
    - b. Thousands of Egyptians died in construction
    - c. Most shares in canal owned by British/French
    - d. Britain owns so much they feel they have say in Egyptian economics
  3. When Britain helps put down 1881 military revolt
    - a. They essentially control region – protectorate
      - i. Anglo-Egyptian Administration – yeah right...Britain calls shots
  4. Britain expands south to the Sudan
    - a. After humiliating defeat by Mahdi and followers
    - b. Horatio Kitchener comes in and massacres thousands with machine guns
- iv. Persia
  1. Russia and Britain divide up Safavid empire – spheres of influence
    - a. Russia gets North, Britain gets South
    - b. Britain pour in a ton of money when oil is discovered
- j. Europe in Latin America
  - i. Compared to Africa
    1. Boundary lines determined away from the scene
      - a. Total disregard for societies that existed before
    2. Multiple countries held claims
    3. Governed by direct rule – except for British – granted a bit more autonomy
      - a. Europeans sent in to occupy positions of authority
    4. Native traditions something to overcome, not something to be tolerated
      - a. Not something to be developed
    5. Different than in China where priority was making money
      - a. Not really concerned about changing entire cultures

Comparing reactions to European imperialism
  - ii. China vs. India
    1. India – multiple Europeans traded, but British eventually dominate
      - a. China – British dominated, gave way to most of Europe
    2. India – British establish colony – running government/improving infrastructure
      - a. China – Europe/Japan wanted trade benefits – no government
    3. Independence movements – India targeted British
      - a. China targeted Manchu Dynasty
- k. Europe in Europe
  - i. “Long Peace” between 1871 and 1914, but tensions getting worse
  - ii. Destabilizing factors in European balance of power
    1. Nationalism – patriotism turned aggressive
    2. Competition over empire – fewer places to expand
    3. Ambitious nature of German foreign policy
      - a. Wanted equal military and imperial status to older nations
      - b. Openly aggressive and forceful in pursuing goals
      - c. Had industrial/military power to back threats

- iii. Alliance system
  - 1. Didn't keep peace but guaranteed all out war
  - 2. Triple Alliance – Germany, Austria, Italy
  - 3. Triple Entente
    - a. Russia no longer friendly with Germany – joins with France
    - b. Britain joins – threatened by Germany's military/industry
  - 4. All pledged to go to war if two sides quarreled
  - 5. Only way to win is if you have a knock-out blow
    - a. Von Schlieffen Plan – take out France first before Russia mobilizes
    - b. Ends up failing
- I. Japanese Imperialism
  - i. 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries Japan successfully kept Europe out
    - 1. Developed highly ethnocentric, self-involved society
    - 2. Didn't allow citizens to travel abroad
  - ii. 19<sup>th</sup> century proved too difficult
    - 1. 1853 –US Commodore Matthew Perry scared the heck out of Japanese
      - a. Came on steamship
      - b. Showed off big guns

- c. Japan realize isolation led to military/economic disadvantage
- 2. Like China, Europe/US set up unfair trade treaties
- 3. But...Japanese nationalists – aka samurai – were organized
  - a. Put Emperor Meiji into power
- iii. Meiji Restoration
  - 1. Era of Japanese westernization
    - a. Japan emerges as world power
    - b. 1870s building steamships/railroads
    - c. 1876 samurai class abolished – universal military service of all males
  - 2. 1890s industrial/military power ready to show off
    - a. Kept US and Europe checked
      - 1. Traded on more equal footing
    - b. Extremely fast industrial revolution
  - 3. Expanding empire
    - a. 1895 – Sino-Japanese – gain control of Taiwan and Korea
      - 1. Started as Korean peasant uprising – both took sides
    - b. 1904 – Russo-Japanese War – kicked Russia out of Manchuria
      - 1. Asian power beat European power? Shocking!!!
      - 2. Japan annoyed with Russia's expanding Trans-Siberian Railroad
      - 3. Surprise attack on Russia's naval base at Port Arthur
      - 4. Smaller army, but closer – not transported 4000 miles
      - 5. Japan gets access to Liaotung Peninsula – w. of Korea
        - a. And...access to Manchuria
    - c. Japan now has its sphere of influence – a world power
    - d. Huge precedent
      - 1. First time in 500 years, non-Western power beat Wester
      - 2. No longer world's dominant civilization
      - 3. Empires would start fading over course of the century
      - 4. Imperial ambitions spin out of control
- iv. Meiji militarism and imperialism
  - 1. Nationalistic sentiment ran high during late 1800s > increased desire for empire
    - a. State-sponsored religion of State Shintoism
      - a. modern revival of Japan's ancient faith
      - b. emphasis on Japanese superiority
      - c. veneration of emperor as descendant of gods
  - 2. Expanded due to need for markets – resource poor nation
- f. Ottoman Empire
  - i. Began decline in 16<sup>th</sup> century
  - ii. Continually fought foreigners at borders
    - 1. Russians for Balkans, Black Sea, surrounding areas – warm water port
    - 2. Greece, Egypt, Arabia launched successful independence movements
  - iii. Britain and France provide military and financial support to prop up Ottoman Empire
    - 1. Fear their fall could lead to a Russian takeover of region
    - 2. Crimean War – 1853
    - 3. Britain gradually gains control of region
  - iv. Internal factors
    - 1. Mediocre rulers/governmental corruption
      - a. Any sultan that tried to reform had opposition from traditional groups
        - 1. Armed forces – janissary-led refuse to change
        - 2. Refuse to lose their privileged position
    - b. Attempts at reform
      - 1. Secularized to a degree
        - a. Pursued scientific knowledge in spite of clergy complaint
      - 2. Tanzimat reforms – 1839-1876
        - a. Religious tolerance for non-Muslims
        - b. Schools for Western science/technology
        - c. National telegraph/postal systems
        - d. Possible Constitution
        - e. Schools for women
      - 3. But...reforms alienated conservatives and not far enough liberals
- g. US Empire
  - i. Monroe Doctrine - 1823
    - 1. Ensure Europe wouldn't recolonize Americas

- 2. US idea that used British navy to enforce
  - a. British fear Spanish involvement so they're more than willing to help
- ii. Europe makes huge financial investments in Latin America
  - 1. But avoids territorial claims
- iii. Roosevelt Corollary to Monroe Doctrine – 1804
  - 1. Would maintain peace between Europe and Latin America over financial issues
    - a. Europe goes to Venezuela with warships to collect debt
  - 2. Gave rise to anger in Latin America – US looks imperialistic
- iv. Encourages Panama to revolt from Columbia
  - 1. US can then buy the rights to a canal – known as the Panama Canal
    - a. Construction 1904-1914
- v. Spanish-American War
  - 1. US sympathizes with Cubans trying to break free from Spain
  - 2. Few months US defeats Spain in Cuba and Philippines
  - 3. US becomes world power
    - a. Given territories in Guam, Puerto Rico, Philippines
    - b. Two military based on Cuba, plus right to intervene if in trouble
- vi. United States global importance
  - 1. Inspiring freedom – representative government and civil liberties
- h. Overall impact of imperialism
  - i. Yes...pretty impressive – military expertise, technological mastery
    - 1. Brought extreme wealth to Europe and America
  - ii. But...Inseparable from bloodshed, racial prejudice, slavery and violence
  - iii. Colonization and influence left deep political scars around globe – still recovering from
  - iv. European foreign policy more aggressive second half of century
    - 1. Congress of Vienna fairly successful at keeping peace early on
    - 2. But...nationalism put premium on patriotic sentiment
    - 3. Competition over imperial possessions overseas
      - a. Amount of desirable territory started to grow smaller

## **H. Different cultural and political reactions**

- a. **Reform**
- b. **Resistance**
- c. **Rebellion**
- d. **Racism**
- e. **Nationalism**
  - i. Drove movements in Germany and Italy to unify
    - 1. Drove movements in Americas to declare independence
    - 2. Drove resistance to colonialism in India, China and Africa
    - 3. Drove Europeans to compete with each other to promote national pride by establishing colonies in the first place
    - 4. Drove Chinese peasant movements against Manch government
      - a. Targeted for not being nationalistic enough
    - 5. Drove French to unite behind Napoleon to take over Europe
    - 6. Drove the Japanese to industrialize quickly
    - 7. Drove Egyptians to limit the power of the Ottomans
  - ii. By 1914, the world had become one where people identify strongly with nation
    - 1. Or with the dream of creating own nation
  - iii. Oppressors used nationalistic feelings to justify their superiority
  - iv. Oppressed used their nationalist feelings to justify their rebellion
  - v. Jingoism – belligerent patriotism – British term

## **I. Impact of changing European ideologies on colonial administrations**

## **VIII. Diverse interpretations**

- A. **What are the debates over the utility of modernization theory as a framework for interpreting events in this period and the next?**
  - a. Modernization/Westernization
    - i. Nations become economically prosperous
    - ii. Various social changes occur
      - 1. Improved health care
      - 2. More educational opportunities
      - 3. More rights for women
  - iii. Desire for democratic government will evolve



1. People learn more about what the world holds
2. Give up old ways and attitudes
- iv. Western Europe cited as proof that in time developing nations will evolve into developed nations
- b. Dependency Theory
  - i. Developing nations economically dependent will remain
    1. Have in past and present history of developed nations draining their resources
      - a. Export agricultural products
      - b. Export natural resources
      - c. Production of assembly-line workers/sweatshop labor
    2. Developed nation with access to processing
      - a. Example oil
        - i. Make more money from refined gasoline than crude oil
    - ii. Dependency is inherent in capitalism
  - c. Marxist Theorists
    - i. Dispute both theories from above
    - ii. Socialism only way that developing nations can become viable economic entities
- B. What are the debates about the causes of serf and slave emancipation in this period and how do these debates fit into the broader comparisons of labor systems?**
- C. What are the debates over the nature of women's roles in this period and how do these debates apply to industrialized areas and how do they apply in colonial societies?**

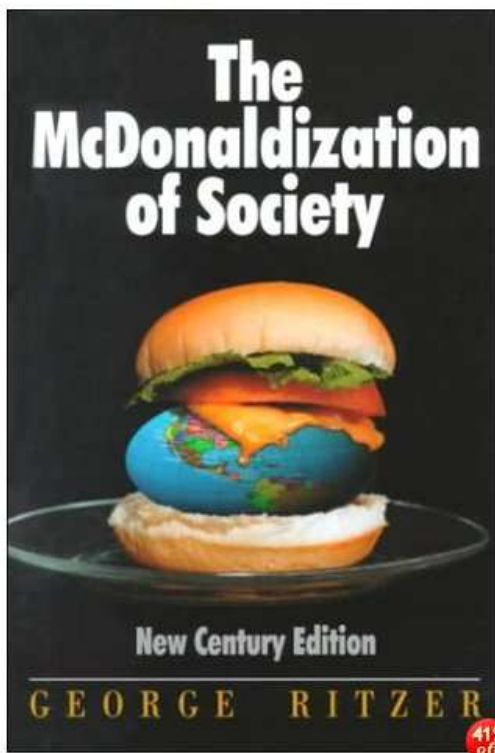
## **IX. Major Comparisons and Snapshots**

- A. Compare the causes and early phases of the industrial revolution in western Europe and Japan**
- B. Comparative revolutions (compare two of the following: Haitian, American, French, Mexican, and Chinese)**
- C. Compare reaction to foreign domination in: the Ottoman Empire, China, India, and Japan**
- D. Comparative nationalism**
- E. Compare forms of western intervention in Latin America and in Africa**
- F. Compare the roles and conditions of women in the upper/middle classes with peasantry/working class in western Europe**

## **Examples of What You Need to Know**

Below are examples of the types of information you are expected to know contrasted with examples of those things you are not expected to know for the multiple-choice section.

- Women's emancipation movements, but not specific suffragists
- The French Revolution of 1789, but not the Revolution of 1830
- Meiji Restoration, but not Iranian Constitutional Revolution
- Jacobins, but not Robespierre
- Causes of Latin American independence movements, but not specific protagonists
- Boxer Rebellion, but not the Crimean War
- Suez Canal, but not the Erie Canal
- Muhammad Ali, but not Isma'il
- Marxism, but not Utopian socialism
- Social Darwinism, but not Herbert Spencer



# 1914 to Present



## Major Developments

### I. Questions of periodization

#### A. Continuities and breaks

1. Most tumultuous eras in world history
  - a. “age of extremes”
    1. Tons of democracies vs. extremist dictatorships
    2. Unprecedented prosperity vs. total poverty – income gap widens
  - b. 1914 clearest demarcation line
    1. After war, nations fight everywhere for power and territory
    2. Empires weakened, monarchies toppled, new nations rose
    3. Last 100 years, most dramatic/tragic in recorded history
2. World Wars
  - a. WWI
    1. Destroyed several empires
    2. Weakened all of Europe
  - b. WWII – largest, bloodiest, costliest
    1. Ends European global mastery
3. Interwar period
  - a. Economic crisis – started by US
  - b. Dictatorial regimes – Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia
    1. Totalitarian states wave of the future?
4. Communism as alternative to capitalism
5. Decolonization – Europe loses control of Africa, Asia, Pacific
  - a. National liberation creates new nations
    1. Smooth and peaceful
    2. Attained by violence
    3. Turned into chaos
6. Political extremes
  - a. Democratization
    1. Allow women to vote
  - b. Most extreme dictatorial regimes
    1. millions imprisoned, abused, tortured, killed
7. Modernization – toward postindustrial modes
  - a. Developed world goes postindustrial
  - b. Asia industrializes and mechanizes
8. Economies
  - a. Globalized, grown closer together
    1. Mass communication
      - a. Computer technology
      - b. Information and communications revolution
9. Closer together or further apart
  - a. World closer together
    1. End of arms race, economic globalization, American pop culture
    2. Spread of mass communications/technology
  - b. Pulling world apart
    1. Ethnic violence
    2. Extreme forms of nationalism
    3. Religious fundamentalism
    4. Fear of biological and chemical weaponry
    5. Growing tensions between China and the West
    6. Cooling of relations between US and Russia

#### B. Causes of changes from the previous period and within this period

1. Great wars
2. Cold War
  - a. Power concentrated in two evenly matched superpowers – US and USSR
  - b. Led to nuclear arms race
  - c. Divided world into two camps – bipolar
3. Reactions to Great Depression
4. Degree of Modernization - Four basic tracks of 20<sup>th</sup> century changes

1. Western Europe, United States, Canada – the West
  - a. Stable democratization
  - b. Economic prosperity
  - c. Thorough urbanization
  - d. Commitment to social equality
  - e. Creation of social welfare systems
  - f. Scientific/technological achievements tremendous
  - g. Postindustrial economies that emphasize services, consumerism, cutting-edge technology
2. The Tigers – prosperous nations in Asia – Japan, Taiwan, South Korea, Indonesia, Singapore
  - a. Economic and technical modernization
  - b. Urbanized greatly
  - c. High degree/variety of social services
  - d. Economies post-industrial and high-tech
  - e. Japan equaled or surpassed the West
  - f. Nominally democratic
  - g. Slow to embrace/tolerate diversity and individualism
3. Soviet Union and Eastern Europe
  - a. Modernized economically, especially post WWII
  - b. Urbanized and developed social welfare services
  - c. Technological and scientific advancement
  - d. Remained industrial – didn't move to postindustrial
  - e. Technological finesse – computers – cruder than West
  - f. Political systems dictatorial and repressive
  - g. After communism, difficult to move toward democracy/economic prosper
4. Developing nations – Asia, Africa, Middle East, Latin America
  - a. Trying to attain advanced economic systems
  - b. Considering representative government
  - c. Some have made great progress
  - d. Others mired in backwardness, poverty, civil war, dictatorship
  - e. Most between two extremes
  - f. People's Republic of China the anomaly
    - i. Geography, population, military capacity of major power
    - ii. Strong economy – growing fast
    - iii. Government authoritarian, social and economic progress uneven
    - iv. Technological and scientific achievement inconsistent
5. Modern vs. Postmodern Era
  - a. Modern era – industrialization, formation of nation-state
    - i. Struggle for representative government
    - ii. Moving toward economic equality
  - b. Postmodern Era
    - i. Postindustrial and global forms of economic organization
    - ii. Multiculturalism
    - iii. Blurring of national lines
    - iv. Extreme form of individualism
      - a. Takes for granted political/social freedoms won
    - v. Usually ascribed to Western world

## II. Impact on the Global Framework

### A. World War I – The Great War

#### 1. Causes

##### 1. Long term causes

- a. Competition over empire
  - i. race for colonies in Africa, India and Southeast Asia
  - ii. Delicate balance of power after Congress of Vienna eroding
- b. Anglo-German rivalry over empire
  - i. Germans jealous of Britain's navy/empire
- c. Industrial competition
- d. Naval superiority
- e. Rising intensity of nationalism in Europe
  - i. Especially in Balkans
  - ii. Russification – insistence on acceptance of Russian Culture
    - a. Led to Pan-Slavic Movement
      - i. Bring all Slavic nations into commonwealth

- ii. Russia would be at the head
- f. Alliance system
  - i. Two sides locked into place – Entente vs. Alliance
    - a. Triple Entente – France, Russia, Britain
      - 1. Britain’s commitment informal, but honored
    - b. Triple Alliance – Germany, Austria, Italy
      - 1. Italy changes sides
  - g. France – German bitter
    - i. French wanted to avenge humiliation of Prussian War – 1870
      - a. Loss of land – Alsace-Lorraine
      - b. Loss of Morocco
    - ii. Both countries want a military rematch
  - h. Austria – Italy
    - i. Italy – Northern Territories controlled by Hapsburgs theirs
      - a. Want war to bring these territories back
  - i. Russia – Austria
    - i. Austria controls domains with Slavic minorities
    - ii. Leading Slavic nation – felt paternal feelings to
      - a. Czechs, Bulgars, Bosnians
- 2. Short term causes
  - a. Balkans – “powder keg of Europe”
  - b. Assassination of Archduke Ferdinand and wife Sophie
    - i. Heir to Austrian throne
  - c. Sarajevo had been annexed by Austria
    - i. Serbs living there and in independent Serbia angry
    - ii. Bosnian student – Gavrilo Princip – Black Hand
  - d. Austria’s ultimatum – show Serbia who has more power
    - i. Series of humiliating demands – declare war if not followed
  - e. Slavic Russia – “big brother” to the Serbs
  - f. Germany – Kaiser Wilhelm II – German support for any action
  - g. France has to aid Russia
  - h. So...July 28, 1914 Austria declares war on Serbia
    - i. Russia, Germany start mobilizing
    - ii. By August 4, major players at war
- 2. War
  - 1. Up to 1/3 of world’s productivity going toward war
  - 2. Two sides
    - a. Triple Entente – the Allies – Britain, France, Russia + colonies
      - i. US joins in 1917
      - ii. Italy switches when promised Austrian territory
  - 3. The Beginning of the War
    - a. The Schlieffen Plan – quick destruction of France
      - i. Avoid two-front war
      - ii. Austria couldn’t have long war – would lose
      - iii. Germany – 75% of army against France
        - a. Illegal invasion of Belgium on the way to France
          - 1. Brought Britain into war
          - 2. Hurts Germany’s reputation
            - a. Propaganda – “barbarians” “huns”
      - iv. 25% of army + Austrians hold off Russia
      - v. Plan failed
        - a. Belgians fought back
        - b. Russians mobilized quickly
        - c. French army made stand at Marne River
  - 4. The Fronts
    - a. Western Front
      - i. Stalemate, evenly matched with numbers and weaponry
      - ii. Charging the enemy pointless
        - a. artillery, machine guns, modern rifles
      - iii. Trench warfare
        - a. 500 miles of trenches, bunkers, barbed wire
        - b. Exceptionally bloody combat with little movement
        - c. Gross conditions – lice, rats, disease, corpses

- iv. 1917 – change in tactics/weaponry
- b. Eastern Front
  - i. Much longer front – over a thousand miles
  - ii. Decisive battles
    - a. Germans and Austrians won initially
      - i. Hundreds thousands miles Russian territory
    - b. Russia cut off from allies
      - i. Ottoman Empire and Bulgaria join
- 5. Naval warfare and the use of submarines
  - a. No traditional ship to ship battles
  - b. British Royal Navy imposed blockade
  - c. Germany responds with submarine warfare
    - i. Economic damage to Britain – island nation – imports
    - ii. But...killed neutral boats, civilians, nations
      - a. Backfires, brings US into war
- 6. Global Dimensions
  - a. Started due to empire, spread throughout empire
  - b. Former British colonies/dominions declare war
    - i. Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa
  - c. 2.5 million Africans involved
    - i. Fought Germans in Africa
    - ii. Helped with infrastructure
    - iii. Brought to Western Front – thought of as cannibals
  - d. Indian Sepoys and Nepalese Gurkhas in Middle East
  - e. Japan took over German island colonies
  - f. Australia/New Zealand try to take Ottoman Empire
    - i. Gallipoli a failure
  - g. Ottoman Empire
    - i. Lawrence of Arabia
      - a. Convinces Arabs to rise against Ottoman Empire
    - ii. Armenian genocide – first genocide of century
      - a. 500,000 > 2 million killed
- 7. War's last stages
  - a. 1917 turning point
    - i. Combatants exhausted
    - ii. Germany turns to unrestricted submarine warfare
      - a. Knock out Britain
        - i. Works – Britain down to 6 weeks of food
      - b. But...diplomatically causes problems
        - i. US pulled into war
    - iii. Zimmerman Note – angers US
      - a. Germany tries to convince Mexico to join war
    - iv. Russia falling part
      - a. Tsarist regime falls apart
      - b. Army in full retreat/mass desertions
      - c. Lenin's Communist takeover – pulls out of war
      - d. Germany sends troops to Western Front
  - b. 1918 – who's faster
    - i. Germany moving troops to the West
    - ii. American getting involved in the war
    - iii. Germany has massive offensive against France
      - a. Allies hold strong – fight back
    - iv. War ends on November 11, 1918
- 8. The Home Front
  - a. Total war
    - i. Must involve nations, mobilize all resources
    - ii. Affected civilian populations deeply
  - b. Conscription
    - i. Drafted more than 70 million people
  - c. Economic Mobilization and Rationing
    - i. Industry geared for war
      - a. Raw material needed
        - l. iron, steel, oil, rubber, cloth

- b. Uniforms, weapons, tanks, aircraft, ships
    - ii. Agricultural production increased
      - a. Civilian populations needed
    - iii. Women needed
    - iv. Private enterprise coordinated/controlled by state
    - v. Food, consumer goods, strategic materials rationed
    - v. By 1918, running out of supplies
      - a. Russians sent in barefoot without weapons
  - d. Restrictions on Civil Liberties
    - i. Imposed censorship on press, mass media, mail
    - ii. Suspected of espionage or treason
      - a. Arrested, tried, sentences w/out due process
    - iii. All political parties agree to unite
    - iv. If you're pessimistic or not patriotic enough
      - a. Might be traitor
  - e. Women and the War Effort
    - i. Most significant impact
    - ii. Greater production needed – but less men
      - a. Farms, factories, workplaces
    - iii. Economic contributions huge
      - a. 1.35 million women in Britain
      - b. 38% of Krupp – arms producer – employees
      - c. France – minimum wage to women
3. Effects
  - 1. Europe's position badly weakened
    - a. But..retained its overseas empires for three more decades
    - b. Had reached zenith of position between 1870>1914
  - 2. Butcher's Bill
    - a. 30 nations involved
    - b. 40 million casualties, 10 million killed
    - c. 3-5 million civilians – disease, starvation, military action
  - 3. Shattered four great empires
    - a. German Reich
    - b. Russia's tsarist regime
    - c. Austria-Hungary's Habsburg dynasty
    - d. Ottoman Empire
  - 4. Shift in cultural attitudes
    - a. Spirit of optimism and faith vanished
      - i. Replaced with fear, anxiety, gloom
    - b. European's view of themselves as civilized, culturally superior
      - i. Just a bit shattered
  - 5. US emerges as leader
    - a. Actually benefits from war
    - b. Geographically untouched
  - 6. Social changes
    - a. Final decline of the aristocracy
    - b. Rise of the middle and lower classes
    - c. Democratization of European politics
    - d. Complete industrialization and modernization of Europ economies
    - e. Women's suffrage
  - 7. Independence movements around the world
    - a. Colonial possessions becoming restless
    - b. Not if they'd be independent, but when and how
  - 8. Paris Peace Conference
    - a. Participants
      - i. All Allied Nations invited, Central Powers left out
      - ii. Five treaties for each defeated nation
        - a. Germany, Austria, Hungary, Bulgaria, Ottoman
      - iii. Treaty of Versailles – agreement w/ Germany
        - a. Agreed to on June 28, 1919
    - b. Ideological disagreements
      - i. American idealism vs. European desire for revenge
        - a. Wilson – make world “safe for democracy”

- i. Fourteen Points
      - i. End to secret treaties
      - ii. Freedom of the seas
      - iii. Arms reduction
      - iv. Decolonization
      - v. Self-determination
      - vi. League of Nations – for disputes
    - b. Clemenceau – make Germany pay
      - i. Feared Germany rising again
      - ii. Justify human/financial cost of war
    - c. Italy wanted Austrian land/German colonies
  - ii. European victors opposed decolonization
- 9. Terms of the Treaties
  - a. League of Nations created, but US Congress doesn't ratify
  - b. Fourteen Points watered down or ignored
  - c. Main points
    - i. Dismantling of Austria-Hungary – split and lost territory
    - ii. New nations from Hapsburg Empire – “self determination”
      - a. Yugoslavia, Czech, Poland, Finland, Latvia
      - b. Lithuania, Estonia
    - iii. Italy gets some of Austrian Empire – Tyrol
      - a. But not Adriatic Coast stuff
    - iv. Forced immigration
      - a. Turks moved to Ottoman Empire
      - b. Greeks moved back to Greece
    - v. Middle East
      - a. Ottoman Empire stripped of possessions
      - b. Arab lands temporarily controlled by France/Britain
        - i. Mandate system supervised by League of Na
      - c. Arabs annoyed – thought granted independence
      - d. Britain takes control of Palestine
        - i. Balfour Declaration
        - ii. Delayed creating Jewish homeland
  - d. Treaty of Versailles
    - i. War guilt – Article 231 – Germany must accept full blame
    - ii. Loss of territory
      - a. Lost 13% of territory, 6 million people
      - b. Alsace and Lorraine go to France
      - c. Poland, Belgium, Denmark get land also
      - d. Rhineland to remain demilitarized forever
    - iii. Loss of colonies – all colonies taken – controlled by Allies
    - iv. Disarmament – No military aircraft, submarines, battleships
      - a. Only small artillery and 100,000 soldiers
    - v. War payments – reparations
      - a. Germany pay for full cost of war - \$32 billion (400)
      - b. War payments until 1961
- 10. Problems of Paris Peace Conference
  - a. Made out of greed/vengeance
  - b. Ignorant creation of Eastern European nations – fall into chaos
  - c. Harsh treatment (economic especially) of Germany would anger
- 11. Long Term Effects
  - a. Countless people made homeless/stateless
  - b. Global epidemic of Spanish flu – 20 million people killed in world
  - c. Destruction of eastern and central European empires
  - d. Communism in Russia
  - e. Instability in Eastern Europe – economic/political chaos
  - f. social transformation – death to aristocracy
  - g. Women's suffrage – proved could do “man's work”
  - h. German resentment at peace treaty – anger
  - i. General decline of European economic/global power
    - i. Hard to control global empires, some lost them
  - j. Sense of uncertainty and anxiety – loss of faith in progress
  - k. Separation of ethnic groups across several nation-states



- i. Led to World War II
  - l. Russia lost Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia Poland from its territory
  - m. European colonialism didn't end – former German territories become mandates
- 12. Outcomes
  - 1. Britain destroyed – lost youth, debts, empire tired and a burden
  - 2. France – nation blasted flat, war widows/amputees everywhere
  - 3. Japan – fought for Allies, disappointed at Versailles
    - i. Postwar economic downturn led to political/econ problems
    - ii. Couldn't keep territory won from Germany
  - 4. Italy – didn't receive as much land as they wanted
  - 5. United States – elevated to world power status, but doesn't want it
  - 6. China – entered war late, lost land to Japan
  - 7. Russia – fell apart, Civil War (Reds vs. Whites), USSR formed
  - 8. Germany – economically/politically destroyed
    - i. Monarchy gone, but Weimar Republic not trusted/legitimate

## B. World War II

### 1. Causes

- 1. Aggression on part of Nazi Germany, Fascist Italy, militaristic Japan
  - a. Initially aggression met with passive response – appeasement
    - i. Depression a killer
    - ii. Want to avoid another WWI
    - iii. League of Nations useless
- 2. Hitler's steps to war
  - a. Ignores Versailles
    - i. Rebuilds army
    - ii. Puts troops in Rhineland (supposed to be demilitarized)
  - b. Supports Fascist govt in Spain
    - i. Stalin goes it alone – annoyed with Brits/US
    - ii. Anti-Comintern Pact – anti-communism – Axis Powers
  - c. Annexes Austria – Anschluss – “union”
  - d. Sudetenland – Munich Agreement – takes rest of Czechoslovakia
    - i. Pinnacle of appeasement
    - ii. Chamberlain looks like an idiot – “peace in our time”
    - iii. Stalin believes Britain/France bumbling idiots
      - a. Signs secret deal w/ Hitler
        - i. Agree to not fight, divide up Poland
    - iv. Hitler looks smart when he takes rest of Czech.
- 3. Japan's steps to war
  - a. military takes control of government
  - b. Takes Manchuria – renames Manchuko – Pu Yi as emperor
  - c. Japan invades mainland China – commits a ton of atrocities
  - d. Japanese fight in Siberia – undeclared war
  - e. Japan attacks US Pearl Harbor
  - f. starts taking over Southeast Asia – kicking out European colonist
- 4. Economic causes
  - a. huge reparations paid by Germany
  - b. spiraling inflation in Germany
  - c. decrease in prices for farm products, especially US
  - d. collapse of the US Stock Market
  - e. deepening worldwide depression
  - f. Japan lacked energy resources for industrial development
- 5. Political problems
  - a. anger and frustration over the peace treaty – Hitler/Mussolini

### 2. War

- 1. New Technology
  - a. Unlike WWI, not defensive warfare
  - b. Favors rapid, dynamic warfare
  - c. Aircraft carriers, landing craft, long-range submarines
  - d. New artillery – distance huge
  - e. strategic bombers – thousands of miles, kill civilians
  - f. Makes war more global, more deadly
  - g. Led to secondary civilian technology

- i. radar, jet aircraft, synthetic materials (nylon)
  - ii. rocketry, atomic energy, computer science
- 2. Blitzkrieg “lightning war”
  - a. Tanks + airplanes + troops – penetrate deeply
  - b. France/Britain wait for Germany, think defense best, wrong war
    - i. “phony war” – Sitzkrieg – winter of waiting for attack
  - c. Spring/Summer 1940 – Hitler takes Western Europe
    - i. Weeks, days, months – super fast
    - ii. France gone in 6 weeks
      - a. Maginot Line just not that effective
  - d. Britain left alone to fight Italy, Germany
    - i. Battle of Britain – knock Britain out of war
      - a. Royal Navy prevents invasion
      - b. Royal Air Force/Radar protects skies
      - c. Economic aid from US and Canada
  - e. US helps with Lend-Lease program
- 3. Germany goes South and East
  - a. Protects Italy in Africa
  - b. Operation Barbarossa – Invades Soviet Union
    - i. 60-75% of Germany army fighting in USSR
      - a. Smart movie Adolph
    - ii. Reached Leningrad, Moscow
      - a. But winter and resilient population defeated Germany
- 4. Japanese aggression
  - a. European struggles in Europe makes it hard to protect colonies
    - i. Southeast Asia goes to Japan
  - b. Wants to establish Greater East Asian Co-Prosperity Sphere
  - c. US imposes economic sanctions in response to aggression
    - i. Japan needs US steel, oil raw materials
    - ii. Embargo act of war, so...
  - d. Japan attacks Pearl Harbor, takes over Pacific
  - e. Brings US into war
    - i. Now you have most productive economy +
    - ii. Incredible natural resources and manpower
      - a. No one can match America’s military industrialization + mass conscription of troops
- 5. Civilians as targets
  - a. Hitler killed 12 million Jews, gypsies, Slaves, religious groups
  - b. Japan killed 300,000 civilians – mostly in Nanking
  - c. Allied firebombing of Japanese cities and Dresden/Germany
  - d. Atomic bombings of Nagasaki and Hiroshima
- 6. Allies on the Offensive
  - a. Axis skill and quality armed forces vs.
  - b. Allied geographic size, manpower, economies, natural resources
    - i. Longer war lasts, better chance Allies win
    - ii. Japan’s failure to take US, Germany’s fails Britain/USSR
  - c. Turning point 1942 – Axis loses all three battles
    - i. Midway – US Navy destroys Japanese aircraft fleet
    - ii. El Alamein – British defeat Rommel’s German tanks
    - iii. Stalingrad – Soviets prevent taking of S. Russia/oil
  - d. Shifting Tide – 1943-1944
    - i. Pacific – pushed Japan west + guerilla fighting
    - ii. Allies take N. Africa, invade Italy
    - iii. June 1944 – Normandy – Operation Overlord – D-Day
      - a. Hitler now has 3 front war
  - e. War at sea and in the air
    - i. At sea, defeats submarine fleet
    - ii. Allies control skies after 1943 – bomb Germany indiscriminately
    - iii. 1944 – bomb Japan constantly
  - f. End of World War II
    - i. May 1945 Germany surrenders – surrounded
    - ii. Japan continues with no chance of winning
      - a. Truman doesn’t want to invade
      - b. Traditional bombing not defeating Japan

- iii. Atomic bomb
  - a. Japan warned
  - b. Aug. 6 Enola Gay > Hiroshima
  - c. August 9 > Nagasaki
    - i. Hundreds of thousands killed
  - d. Japan agrees to cease fire

### 3. Effects

- 1. Europe in paradoxical situation
  - a. Became Cold War battleground
  - b. Dismantled Europe's global dominance
  - c. After repair, enjoyed greatest prosperity ever
    - i. Wealthies/most technologically advanced in world
    - ii. Even Eastern Europe recovered and industrialized
- 2. Short term effects
  - a. Huge refugees – “displaced persons”
  - b. Nations/cities in ruins
  - c. Poverty horrendous
  - d. Shortage of food, clothing, consumer goods
  - e. Colonies push for independence
    - i. In some cases, causes European gov't to collapse - Algeria
- 3. Left world power divided between US and USSR
- 4. State of world after war
  - a. United States occupied Japan
  - b. Korea divided between US and USSR
  - c. China regained territory – civil war between Nationalists/Communists
  - d. Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia become Soviet provinces
  - e. Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Bulgaria, Romania occupied
  - f. Colonies renewed independence efforts
  - g. European world dominance ended
  - h. International dominance between two superpowers – USSR/USA

### C. The Holocaust and other war crimes

- 1. 73 months of fighting – countless war crimes
  - 1. Half of 60 million killed were civilians
  - 2. Behavior fell outside the lines of international law/acceptable behavior
  - 3. “crimes against humanity” term emerges from WWII
- 2. All sides guilty
  - 1. Axis Powers – holocaust/rape of China
  - 2. Soviet Union
    - a. Rape, plunder, destruction of civilian property in E. Europe
  - 3. USA/British
    - a. Strategic/carpet bombing of civilian areas
    - b. Using atomic bomb?
- 3. Japanese War Crimes
  - 1. Before WWII, Japan had committed thousands of atrocities
    - a. Worse – Rape of Nanjing – 200-400,000
  - 2. Killed countless prisoners of war
    - a. Against rules of military combat
  - 3. Prisoners of war used as scientific experiments – Unit 731
  - 4. “Comfort women” in Korea and Southeast Asia
    - a. Forced into prostitution for Japanese soldiers
  - 5. During Tokyo Trials, Japan tried for these crimes
- 4. Nazi Atrocities – based on notions of racial purity
  - 1. Before war, Nazis had created system of terror
    - a. Secret police (Gestapo) and concentration camps (Dachau)
      - 1. Dissidents, religious figures imprisoned/executed
    - b. Euthanize medical patients with incurable diseases, venereal disease, tuberculosis – homosexuals (mentally disabled)
    - c. Performed medical and scientific experiments
      - 1. Usually mutilated or killed
  - 2. Racial policy/genocide
    - a. Targeted groups deemed “subhuman” or “undesirable”
      - 1. Slaves, gypsies, Jews

3. Series of laws against Jews
  - a. Nuremberg Laws of 1935
4. Violence doesn't become "official" policy until WWII
  - a. November 1938 – Kristallnacht "Night of Broken Glass"
    1. Jewish shops, synagogues, homes burned
5. As Nazis took over more territory, more Jews rounded up
5. Stages of the Holocaust – Final Solution
  1. 1939-1940
    - a. Yellow star, ghettos, imprisoned in camps, sporadic execution
  2. 1941
    - a. Execution of all Communist Members – invading USSR
    - b. Orders to prepare for the "Final Solution"
    - c. "special action squads" Einsatzgruppen – kill Jews in USSR
      1. too slow, too wasteful, hard on morale, buried bodies
    - d. Experiments carried out to find "efficient" method
    - e. Cyanide-based insecticide – Zyklon-B used
  3. 1942
    - a. Wannsee Conference – decide on "Final Solution" – 15 meet
    - b. Extermination camps go into operation
  4. 1943-1945
    - a. Jews shipped from all over, gassed, cremated
    - b. Soviet liberation of camps in Poland – 1944
    - c. Camps in west liberated by US/Brits in 1945
  5. 12 million deaths – 6 million Jews
  6. Nuremberg Trials – Americans, British, Soviets
    - a. Court for remaining military/political leaders

#### D. The Cold War

1. Overview
  1. Used nations as pawns in their struggle
    - a. US/USSR never went to war against each other, but...
    - b. Dozens of small/medium-sized war – 50 million deaths
  2. Fundamental shift in world power
    - a. Previous 200 years, power in hands of Europe
      - i. Shifting power between 6/7 nations
    - b. But...Europe devastated by war
  3. Bipolar Equilibrium – two nations, evenly matched share global power
    - a. Democratic capitalism vs. communism
    - b. Deadliest arms race
  4. Both nations hugely wealthier/more powerful than any other power
  5. Affected decolonization
    - a. Newly freed nations had to choose who to ally with
  6. Major features of competition
    - a. Technological
      - i. Arms race, space race
    - b. Geopolitical
      - i. vied for influence across globe
      - ii. Especially in developing nations
      - iii. Weapons training provided to side
    - c. Ideological
      - i. Capitalism vs. communism – which do you want
      - ii. Led to the division of nations
        - a. N. and S. Korea
        - b. N. and S. Vietnam
        - c. E. and W. Germany
        - d. People's Republic of China vs. Republic of China
  7. Local conflicts before 1991
    - a. Surrogate wars where superpowers didn't fight, but...
      - i. Supported combatants on both sides
2. Wartime Diplomacy
  1. Alliance with Stalin only because needed to defeat Hitler
    - a. Tension from the beginning
  2. Issues dealt with at Teheran, Yalta and Potsdam Conferences
    - a. Second Front – D-Day Normandy planned

- b. Stalin agrees to declare war on Japan after Germans defeated
    - i. In exchange he wants territory and Korea divided
  - c. Treatment of Germany – divided into four sectors
    - i. Berlin in Soviet zone – but access to rail, road, train
    - ii. Denazification – former Nazis removed from office
    - iii. Germany also divided
    - iv. \$20 billion in reparations
  - d. United Nations – Roosevelt convinces Churchill, Stalin
  - e. Fate of Eastern Europe – toughest issue
    - i. Soviet troops occupy all of Eastern Europe
      - a. Stalin wants for sphere of influence
      - b. Can't push or he won't fight Hitler
    - ii. Agreement at Yalta
      - a. Soviets can have influence, but...
      - b. They have to allow free elections
- 3. Bretton Woods, New Hampshire
  - a. 44 Allied countries meet to discuss future
    - i. Committed to economic growth, free trade, stable money
  - b. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
    - i. aka World Bank
  - c. International Monetary Fund
    - i. Goal...rebuild Europe
    - ii. Lend assistance to Latin American, African, Asian countries
  - d. Exchange rates tied to US dollar, which was tied to gold
  - e. USSR refuses, isolates itself from the "First World"
- 4. Churchill/Roosevelt criticized when "secret agreements" made public
  - a. Abandoned Poland, E. Germany, Eastern Europe, China - communis
- 3. The Cold War Begins
  - 1. Cold War begins with tensions before end of WWII
  - 2. 1945-1949 – first phase concerned with Europe
    - a. Europe becomes superpowers' battleground
    - b. Europe divided into two camps separated by "Iron Curtain"
      - i. West – NATO + European Union + Marshall Plan
      - ii. East – Warsaw Pact + COMECON
    - c. Soviet takeover of Eastern Europe
      - i. All but Yugoslavia – Tito and Albania
        - a. Created independent communist regimes
      - ii. The rest under control/influence of USSR
    - d. Soviets push communism/support parties in
      - i. Greece, Turkey, Iran
    - e. Soviets reasoning
      - i. Destroyed by war
        - a. 30 million people dead
        - b. 1./3 of economy destroyed
      - ii. Wants buffer zone
      - iii. Stalin feels vulnerable due to atomic bomb
        - a. Provoke US as far as can go
          - i. Thus the Berlin Blockade and Airlift
    - f. US response – Containment – free world keeps USSR from expand
      - i. Truman Doctrine
        - a. moral/material aid to countries fighting communism
        - b. Saves Greece and Turkey from communism
      - ii. Marshall Plan
        - a. Try to avoid Great Depression – poverty = extremism
- b. Put \$13 billion into economy
  - c. Resistance in US Congress
    - i. end any chance of working w/ USSR
    - ii. reestablish US as imperial power
    - iii. bankrupt the nation
    - iv. set up Europe as competitors for markets
    - v. should be aimed at Asia not Europe
  - iii. NATO – military alliance
    - a. Troops remain in Europe – trip wire

- i. As soon as one attacked, US in war
    - iv. All of these = containment
      - a. USSR would expand as far as it could
      - b. Must be contained
      - c. Philosophy
        - i. Not war
        - ii. Economic/military aid to those in need
      - d. Problem – Soviets act, US reacts
      - e. Affected how US chose allies
        - i. Not communist? We'll support you.
      - f. Spend a ton of money in arms race
    - g. Resistance to Soviet rule
      - i. Hungarian revolt 1956 put down by Soviets
      - ii. Prague Spring – Czech – 1968
        - a. Resistance to censorship = Soviet invasion
      - iii. Poland – Soviet rule relaxed – land ownership/religion
5. The Cold War Globalizes
- a. Globalization of the Cold War
    - i. 1949 turning point – US creates NATO, USSR has nuclear bomb
      - a. Civil War – Mao vs. Chaing Kai Shek comes to an end
        - a. China allies with Russia
      - b. Two largest nations on earth now joined by Communism
    - ii. Arena of Cold War would become Asia, Africa, Latin America
  - b. The Korean War
    - i. N. Korea invades S. Korea
    - ii. US and United Nations come to the aide of S. Korea
    - iii. Push N. Korea back until Chinese “volunteers” advance
    - iv. Cease fire puts boundaries at original line
    - v. 1.25 million casualties
  - c. New issues
    - i. Stalin replaced by Khrushchev
      - a. More global, but more unpredictable
    - ii. Nuclear Arms Race
      - a. By 1960s, both had missiles, ICBMs, and submarine nukes
      - b. Quantity kept increasing, though enough to blow up world
      - c. Have to be extremely wary of catalyst that would start war
      - d. MAD – mutually assured destruction – a deterrent, you'll die
    - iii. The concept of the Third World
      - a. Europe already divided, any shift could lead to war
      - b. However, Africa, Asia, Europe prime targets
        - i. Modernizing and decolonizing
        - ii. Who will have your back?
      - c. USSR/China actively spread communism – Comintern
      - d. US tried to stop – “domino theory” – one goes, they all go
        - i. US willing to choose bad allies, better than Commun.
      - a. Dictators or authoritarian leaders
  - d. The 1950s
    - i. Khrushchev liberalizes, but also a firm hand
      - a. Hungary invaded when it tries to leave Soviet Bloc – 1956
    - ii. Europe has minimal power – USSR/USA support Egypt's nationalization
      - a. France/England have to back down – give up Suez
    - iii. Space race – rocket technology linked to nuclear prowess – 1957
    - iv. Cuban Revolution – proximity to US key point
  - e. The 1960s
    - i. Tension of the first part
      - a. U-2 pilot Francis Gary Powers shot down – spying
      - b. John F. Kennedy approves failed invasion of Cuba
        - i. Bay of Pigs – US embarrassed
      - c. Yuri Gagarin first man in space – not an American
      - d. Berlin Wall vs. Kennedy “I am a Berliner”
      - e. Soviets ship rockets to Cuba > Cuban Missile Crisis
        - i. Leads to quarantine/blockade
        - ii. Closest to WWII

- iii. USSR pulls out in exchange for
        - a. US removes Turkey missiles
        - b. Promises to not invade Cuba
    - ii. Mid>Late 1960s
      - a. Scared to death how close they came, start to cool off
        - i. Nuclear Test Ban Treaty
        - ii. Install “hot line” “red phone” – avoid Cub.MisCris
      - b. Brezhnev takes over – more hardline
        - i. Focuses energy on Soviet Bloc countries
      - c. US wins space race – 1969 man on the moon
      - d. USSR/China split – Sino-Soviet Split
        - i. Disagreed on path of communism internationally
          - a. China – unite non-aligned nations
            - i. India/Indonesia etc.
            - ii. Use these to combat Soviets
        - ii. Mao tired of being treated as “younger brother”
        - iii. Chinese felt treated as racially inferior
        - iv. Border becomes militarized zone
        - v. US took advantage of split
    - iii. The Vietnam War
      - a. Superpowers intervene in many civil/anticolonial wars
      - b. Ho Chi Minh wants independence from French
        - i. US doesn’t want Ho Chi Minh
        - ii. End up supporting unpopular dictator in South
          - a. Sends military to support South gov’t
      - c. US eventually pulls out, Vietnam goes Communist
6. Latin America as Cold War Battlefield
  - a. All military dictatorships heavily in debt to United States
  - b. Cuba attempted to export Marxist revolution to Latin America
    - i. US supports any regime that opposes communism
    - ii. Pro-US regimes usually dictatorial and right-wing
  - c. Perfect example of Cold War politics – Nicaraguan Revolution
    - i. Marxist, Soviet-supported Sandinista movement
      - a. Overthrows Somoza dictatorship – US supported
    - ii. US supports counterrevolutionary contras
    - iii. Becomes essentially a proxy war between US and USSR
7. The Late Stages of the Cold War
  - a. Détente – 1970s
    - i. Both sides agree to relax tensions
      - a. Economically suffering
        - i. USSR needs grain shipments
    - b. US still wounded from Vietnam
    - c. USSR fears US and China becoming allies
  - ii. Still conflict around the world, plus arms race, but...
  - iii. Starting to work together
    - a. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty – prevent spread to other nations
    - b. Signed first arms control treaties SALT – 1972
    - c. Both sponsor Apollo-Soyuz space mission
    - d. Helsinki Accords – USSR agrees to more human rights
- b. The Cold War resumes – 1980s
  - i. USSR invades Afghanistan – threatens oil
  - ii. US elects Ronald Reagan – conservative, hard-line foreign affairs
  - iii. Arms race intensifies - \$300 billion a year
  - iv. Publicly both very aggressive
    - a. USSR called “evil empire”
    - b. Both boycott Olympics
- c. The Cold War Ends
  - i. Steady internal collapse of USSR
    - a. Brezhnev and two successors die quickly
  - ii. Gorbachev tries to reform USSR – can’t keep up with USA
    - a. Allows E. European nations to free themselves
    - b. Enters into arms negotiations
    - c. Berlin Wall comes down in 1989 – symbol of “iron curtain”

E. Nuclear weaponry

1. Cold War
2. Largest and most expensive weapons buildup in world history
  - a. 1949 USSR explodes atomic bomb – let the race begin
  - b. Both sides built up stockpiles of weapons and threatened each other
  - c. Deterrence – both sides afraid to strike, fear of being destroyed
    - i. Mutually Assured Destruction – MAD
3. Détente – Nixon tries to ease tensions with USSR
  - a. 1969 – nuclear nonproliferation treaty
  - b. USSR needs wheat from US
  - c. USSR wants to improve position against China
  - d. SALT – Strategic Arms Limitation Treaties – limit antiballistic missiles
    - i. Cooperate on health research, space exploration, trade, pollution

F. International organizations

1. Rebuilding Europe after WWII
  - a. Soviet Bloc – COMECON - Council for Mutual Economic Assistance
    - i. Economies nationalized/centrally planned
    - ii. Collectivization under state control
    - iii. Massive industrialization
    - iv. “socialist division of labor” – every nation focuses in a few areas
    - v. Soviet welfare systems
      - a. education, medical care, pensions
    - vi. Poor quality consumer goods
    - vii. Focus on heavy industry/weapons
    - viii. Maintained through political repression
  - b. Western Europe – Marshall Plan – European Recovery Plan
    - i. A “miracle” – helped prevent the spread of communism
    - ii. W. Germany rose from ruins – European economic powerhouse
    - iii. Technical innovation – move to postindustrial world
    - iv. Put into place social welfare systems
    - v. Created “third way” – blend of capitalism and social-welfare

Military

- a. NATO
- b. Warsaw Pact
2. Economic
3. Political
4. Human Rights
  - a. League of Nations

G. Emergence of the United States

1. Became world’s richest and most powerful nation
2. United States taken role as police officer/peace negotiator for the world
  - a. Sent troops to Grenada, Somalia and Berlin to protect people/interests
  - b. Acted as mediator between Israel/Palestinians, N. Ireland
  - c. Used diplomacy to create wide coalition of support
    - i. Persian Gulf War/Taliban in Afghanistan
3. Willingness to engage in diplomatic dialogue shifted with War in Iraq

H. New challenges

1. Iraq – annexed oil rich Kuwait in 1990 led to Persian Gulf War
  - a. 2003 – Iraq War – Weapons Mass Destruction/oppressive regime
2. India/Pakistan – 1998 announce nuclear weapons
  - a. Still fight over Kashmir region
3. North Korea developing nuclear weapons
4. Africa/Asia
  - a. Lack resources to develop
    - i. Look to World Bank and International Monetary Fund
  - b. Violent ethnic conflicts
  - c. Warfare continues between US and Iraq, and US and Afghanistan
5. Good news
  - a. South Africa ends apartheid
  - b. India world’s largest democracy
  - c. New governments based on civil rights in Iraq and Afghanistan



### III. Global balance of power

#### A. Reduction of European influence

1. 1940s to 1970s – mass wave of decolonization
  1. Europe deprived of its empires
2. Nations become free

#### B. The League of Nations

1. Hurt by American Congress refusal to ratify
2. Well-meaning, but impotent to enforce plans
3. Accomplished a great deal of humanitarian work
4. Attempts to maintain peace and don't fight wars
  1. Countries sign Treaty of Locarno and Kellogg-Briand Pact – outlaw war
5. Original charter
  1. collective security for member nations
  2. disarmament
  3. arbitration of international disputes

#### C. The United Nations

1. Responsibility for settling postwar problems
2. Led by five Allied victors – US, USSR, Great Britain, France, Republic of China
  - a. Permanent members of Security Council
  - b. All most vote “yes” for substantive measures
3. Established relief agencies and peacekeeping missions
4. US took on many of the costs – leading superpower/wealthiest nation
5. Structure of UN
  1. Security Council – New York – keeping peace
  2. International Court of Justice – Hague – Netherlands
  3. Secretariat – administration – New York
  4. General Assembly – debate – New York
  5. Economic Social Council
    - a. UNESCO – science/culture, UNICEF, children
    - b. ILO – labor issues, WHO – global health, UNHCR – refugees
6. Nations join voluntarily
  1. Cannot pass laws, but raise issues and suggest resolutions
7. UN responses to military aggression
  1. Diplomatic protest and pressure
  2. Economic sanctions
  3. Collective military action by member states
8. Declaration of Universal Human Rights – basic human rights of all people

#### D. The Non-Aligned Nations

1. Nonaligned movement – 110 nations – 1961
  1. Mostly developing nations seek to cooperate on political, economic, culture

#### E. Post Cold War

1. One superpower – United States
2. Alliances and coalitions constantly shifting
3. China increasing in power
4. New kind of war – terrorism against citizens of enemy nations
  1. Islamic fundamentalism led to September 11, WTC bombing

### IV. New patterns of nationalism

#### A. Interwar years

1. Fascist parties focus on nationalism
  - a. Exclusion/persecution of minorities
2. Comparing nationalism in Europe to the colonies
  - a. Europe and Japan
    - i. Nationalism fueled racism, fascism and domination
    - ii. National pride synonymous with national expansion
    - a. Conquering of other peoples
  - b. In colonies
    - i. Nationalism equaled self-determination
    - ii. Ability to free nation from another's rule/determine one's destiny
    - iii. National pride meant national sovereignty

#### B. Decolonization

1. Major Themes

- a. Third World Nations
  - 1. Many struggle to develop healthy political/economic structures
  - 2. Many places caused more problems than solved
- b. Caught up in Cold War struggle – became pawns in larger conflict
- c. Creates huge imbalances
  - 1. Technological development
  - 2. Vast gap between West's affluence and third world poverty
- d. Lagged behind economically and politically
- e. Steps in place by World War II
  - 1. Britain becomes British Commonwealth < British Empire
    - a. After armed uprising from Ireland – 1922
  - 2. Britain/France give Middle Eastern mandates more autonomy
- f. WWII pried grip Europe had on colonies
- g. Overthrow of governments installed/supported by foreigners
  - 1. Especially true in L. America – US supported regimes
  - 2. These were struggles for national liberation
- h. Reasons for decolonization
  - 1. African independence movements
  - 2. world opinion
  - 3. cost of maintaining colonies
  - 4. ideology – hard to defend colonialism, when just finished war for democracy
- i. Generalizations
  - 1. African nations with clear black majority – nationhood easier
  - 2. Colonies with large white population
    - i. Protracted and bloody revolution
      - a. Southern Rhodesia
      - b. South Africa
  - 3. France not willing to release as readily as Great Britain
    - i. Mimics attitude toward colonies in setting up
      - a. Colonial administrative structure
- j. Legacies of decolonization - Africa
  - 1. Africa new nations faced with
    - i. Civil wars because of rival ethnic groups w/in nation
    - ii. military takeovers due to lack of democratic experience
    - iii. population explosion
    - iv. low per capita income
    - v. lack of local capital for infrastructure and industry
    - vi. urbanization
    - vii. government corruption
  - 2. Responses to problems
    - i. imposition of socialism – ujamaa in Tanzania
    - ii. call for African authenticity
    - iii. adoption of one-party political systems
    - iv. assumption of huge debtloads
- k. Legacies of decolonization – Middle East
  - 1. Middle East faced with
    - i. Ethnic divisions
    - ii. military coups
    - iii. government corruption
    - iv. population explosion
    - v. poverty with problem of life expectancy
    - vi. lack of capital
    - vii. dwindling supplies of fresh water
  - 2. Responses
    - i. socialism
    - ii. large debt from international lenders
    - iii. religious fundamentalism
- l. Legacies of decolonization – Latin America
  - 1. Latin America ended colonization century earlier – still problems
  - 2. Biggest problem – unequal distribution of wealth
    - i. Land, mines and business enterprises
      - a. Belonged to few wealthy, or...
      - b. Foreign investors

2. Patterns of decolonization
  - a. Newly liberated nation could build a successful political/economic if
    1. Did it fight a war to become free?
    2. How enlightened were the educated native elite
      - a. Did colonizer help w/ transition
      - b. Britain did well, France OK, Portugal/Belgium bad
    3. Degree of ethnic, cultural, religious differences
    4. Degree of natural resources
      - a. Did economy diversify or remain monoculture
      - b. Did it continue same method of using natural resources
        - i. Only increased income gap
      - c. Degree of environmental damage
    5. Did they take sides in the Cold War
      - a. Usually sided with Communists
        - i. Former colonizers US allies
        - ii. Marxist rhetoric of USSR appealing
      - b. Flow of intertribal weapons
2. South and Southeast Asia
  - a. Nationalists and anti-imperial aspirations spread
  - b. Vietnam, Burma, Indonesia push for independence
    1. Uneasy alliance between
      - a. Westernized middle class
      - b. Intellectuals and students
      - c. Inspired by Marx and Lenin
    2. Like in China, these alliances soon fell apart
  - c. India
    1. Indian National Congress (Congress Party) pushes for change
    2. Want independence or dominion status (like Canada, NZ, Aus)
      - a. Felt they were owed after 1.2 million troops
    3. Demonstrations and protests – led by Gandhi
    4. Amritsar massacre – British fire on unarmed protesters
      - a. Gandhi goes to prison, British get more restrictive
    5. Britain gradually grants concessions, but Congress pushes for more
    6. Peaceful resistance – satyagraha – “hold to the truth”
      - a. Salt march – 50,000 – 200 mile march – make salt illegally
      - b. Gandhi jailed
      - c. 1935 Government of India Act
        - a. Increased suffrage/provincial gov’t to Indian leaders
    7. Jawaharlal Nehru takes over Congress/movement
      - a. Gandhi – spiritual leader + Nehru – political leader
      - b. Begin “Quit India” campaign – Brits leave
    8. Muslim League
      - a. Muhammad Ali Jinnah
      - b. Creation of a Muslim state – Pakistan – “land of the pure”
        - a. Nation separated by 1000 miles of Indian territory
    9. Independence in 1947 leads to bloodshed/civil war
      - a. Bitter Indo-Pakistani rivalry exists today
    10. Key points
      - a. Britain removed East India Company
      - b. Set up colonial administration
      - c. Agitation for independence – strikes/demonstrations
      - d. After WWII – Britain agrees to independence – 1947
      - e. Muslim minority afraid of Hindu-dominated India
      - f. Britain breaks India into Hindu India and Muslim Pakistan
      - g. 1971 Civil War in Pakistan
        - a. West > Pakistan and East > Bangladesh
3. Nationalism resulting from Arab-Israeli Conflict
  - a. Jews create new homeland – Zionist nation
  - b. Palestinians forced into exile – new nationalism for refugee homeland
    1. Palestinian Liberation Organization – PLO
      - a. Terrorist organization and political movement
      - b. Leader - Yasser Arafat
  - c. Arabness untied as common enemy becomes Israel

- d. Establishment of Israel
  - 1. Britain had agreed to create a Jewish state, but delayed 1920s/1930s
    - a. Wanted to avoid Arab conflict
  - 2. International sympathy + US support led to establishment of Israel
    - a. Immediate war – Arab outrage
    - b. Israel easily wins war
    - c. Millions of Palestinian Arabs displaced to Jordan, Lebanon, rest of Middle East
- e. Arab-Israeli Conflict
  - 1. Several Arab states-Israeli wars
    - a. Six-Day War – 1967
    - b. Yom Kippur War – 1973
  - 2. Israel easily wins wars – supremely trained, highly motivated, US
  - 3. Anwar al-Sadat of Egypt recognizes Israel in 1978
    - a. Sinai Peninsula returned
    - b. Moderate nations begin to recognize Israel's nation status
  - 4. Palestinians continue to wage intifada – only nationalism available
    - a. Demonstrations and protests that lead to bloodshed
    - b. Begin terrorist attacks
  - 5. Israel choice – breakdown in human rights/democracy for security
    - a. Oftentimes have to attack poorly armed minors
- 4. Africa
  - a. Ghana first in 1957, Namibia last 1990
  - b. Settler colonies take longer, become violent
    - 1. South Africa – Afrikaners impose apartheid
      - a. Colored prohibited from voting, getting best jobs
  - c. Egypt
    - 1. Won independence in 1930, but Britain still controlled Suez
    - 2. 1952, after embarrassing Arab-Israeli war, revolt
      - a. King Farouk replaced by Gamal Nasser
        - i. 1956 – Egypt ended influence of Britain
    - 3. Again Egypt loses to Israel – Six-Day War in 1967
      - a. Since they've solicited/accepted US/Western aide
- C. Racism/Genocide
  - 1. Fascists – dominant race vs. inferior races/scapegoats
  - 2. Wartime genocides
    - a. Armenian Genocide by Ottoman Empire
    - b. Holocaust
  - 3. South Africa - Apartheid
- D. New nationalisms
  - 1. The Middle East
    - a. Prior to WWI, on threshold of change
      - 1. Young Turks – secularization, science, technology
    - b. After WWI, occupied areas have nationalistic reaction
      - 1. The Turkish state
        - a. Roots in Young Turks – seized power in 1908
          - 1. Modernizing officers/politicians
      - b. But...joined Central Powers – Ottoman Empire ended
        - 1. Peace treaty stripped most of its territory
        - 2. Greece tries to take advantage
    - c. Ataturk – Colonel Mustafa Kemal
      - 1. Forms new government in Ankara
        - a. Expels Greeks and overthrows Sultan
      - 2. Drove out Greeks
      - 3. Sultan kicked out in 1923
      - 4. Turkish Republic created
      - 5. Took title “Ataturk” – father of the Turks
      - 6. Attempts to make modern state
        - a. Industrialization
        - b. Western dress
        - c. Western education
        - d. Turkish in Roman alphabet
        - e. Church and state separated

- f. Shar'ia replaced with European laws
    - g. Women not required to be veiled
    - h. Women right to vote in 1934
      - a. Encouraged to be educated
      - b. Join workforce
  - 7. Most Westernized, secular state due to Attaturk
- 2. Persian Independence
  - a. From 1794-1925 Persia ruled by Qajar dynasty
    - 1. But Russia controlled north, British south
  - b. After WWI, Britain increased presence – oil
    - 1. Led to nationalistic backlash
  - c. 1925 Reza Khan military leader leads mutiny
    - 1. Expels British
    - 2. Creates new royal dynasty
    - 3. Renamed Iran
    - 4. Westernized Iran
    - 5. Boosted education
    - 6. Did away with veil for women
    - 7. Secularized nation
    - 8. Quite authoritarian
- 3. Egypt, North Africa, Arabia
  - a. Arab lands divided into mandates
    - 1. Supervised by League of Nations also
    - 2. France – Syria and Lebanon
    - 3. Britain – Iraq, Jordan, and Palestine
  - b. European presence quite annoying
    - 1. Fought for Allies, thought they'd be rewarded
    - 2. Angered at Balfour Declaration
      - a. Jewish state – only 10% in Palestine
  - c. Zionist movement
    - 1. Mass immigration in 1920s and 1930s
    - 2. British tried to limit – to avoid conflict
    - 3. By 1939 – Jews 30% of Palestine
  - d. Arabia has to kick out remaining Ottomans
    - 1. Ibn Saud united Arabian tribes
    - 2. Names new area Saudi Arabia – 1932
    - 3. 1938 – Standard Oil discovers oil
      - a. Now it becomes real important
- 4. Patterns in Postwar Middle East
  - a. Independence went to former colonies/mandates
  - b. Region critical due to source of petroleum
    - 1. 2/3 of world's oil from Middle East
    - 2. Wealth hasn't eliminated poverty/inequality
      - a. Profits go to upper class
    - 3. Major reserves not in most heavily-populated
  - c. Contradiction modernize vs. preserve Islamic tradition
    - 1. Iran and Afghanistan – fundamentalist
    - 2. How to balance religious/cultural heritage, but
      - a. democracy
      - b. freedom of religion
      - c. freedom of the press
      - d. secular law codes
      - e. gender equality
      - f. women
        - i. reproductive freedom
        - ii. how they dress
        - iii. whether go out in public
        - iv. types of education/jobs available
  - d. Destabilizing effect of Arab-Israeli conflict since 1948
  - e. Competition between US and USSR in Cold War
  - f. Dictatorship, authoritarian rule, human rights abuses
  - g. Turkey/Iran modernized – already independent Interwar per
- 5. Problems in the Middle East

- a. 1948 - Israel – Jewish Haganah vs. British then Arabs
  - b. 1956 – Sinai War – easy victory Israel – threaten Suez Canal
  - c. 1967 – Six Day War – Israel takes Jerusalem and West Bank
  - d. 1973 – Yom Kippur – Egypt attacks Israel – 16 day war
  - e. 1980 – Iran’s new leader vs. Iraq’s Saddam Hussein
  - f. 1982 – Israel invades Lebanon as buffer zone
  - g. 1990 – Iraq invades Kuwait, UN coalition liberates
  - h. 2003 – US attacks Kuwait – fear of WMD
    - a. Military routed, occupation/nation-building now
- 2. Breakup of the Soviet Union
  - a. Command economy of the Soviet Union not working
    - 1. economy stagnant due to problems inherent in central planning
    - 2. consumer lines longer for fewer goods
    - 3. alcoholism became national concern
    - 4. foreign policies draining resources
      - a. arms race
      - b. war in Afghanistan
      - c. funding to developing nations to counter China/US
  - b. Mikhail Gorbachev enters
    - 1. signals end to Cold War
    - 2. Introduced glasnost – openness in government
    - 3. Introduced perestroika – restructuring of economic/political process
      - a. permitted some private ownership
      - b. Permitted some private control of agriculture/industry
      - c. Foreign investment allowed
      - d. Companies allowed to produce consumer goods
    - 4. Reforms led to growing discontent in satellite nations
      - a. 1991 Baltic republics declare independence
      - b. Independence movements spread to Belarus, Ukraine, Moldova
  - c. 1991 Soviet Union dissolved
    - 1. Republics began declaring independence
    - 2. Nations of Eastern Europe turned back communist leaders
    - 3. Becomes Commonwealth of Independent States
    - 4. Today, Russia still struggles with economic weakness/ethnic clashes
  - d. New nations of Eastern Europe
    - 1. Impossible to preserve ethnic unity – divided across lands
    - 2. Soviet Union had kept ethnic tensions underground
    - 3. So...fighting, secession, ethnic cleansing mars future
      - a. Bosnia, Kosovo, Yugoslavia, Chechnya
      - b. Yugoslavia – bitter conflict results
        - i. Muslims, Serbs, Croats
    - 4. Problems faced
      - a. privatizing of national industries
        - i. Corruption –buy companies at discount prices
      - b. end of central planning
      - c. adoption of free-market economies
        - i. No tradition of supply/demand and competition
      - d. high unemployment
      - e. inflation
      - f. some places energized for return to communism
- 3. China – Birth of the Chinese Republic
  - a. After 1911 – China gained independence and tried democracy
    - 1. Nationalist (Kuomintang Party) rules – Sun Yat-sen leads
  - b. Sun Yat-sen steps down
    - 1. Needs support of military
    - 2. General Yuan Shikai takes over – becomes dictator
      - a. He dies in 1916 and China ruled by military until 1920s
  - c. After death, China reverts back to warlords and bandits
  - d. Three groups vying for power
    - 1. Chinese Communist Party (CCP)

2. Nationalists (return from exile in Japan)
3. Japanese – taking over Manchuria and want more

E. Extreme forms of nationalism, ethnic hostility, religious fundamentalism

1. Economic tensions + diplomatic realignments
  - a. Leads to renewal of religious/ethnic tensions previous kept in control
2. Leads to
  - a. Extermist gov't in Afghanistan
  - b. Rise of anti-immigrant sentiment in Europe
  - c. Right-wing extremists
  - d. neo-Nazi movements
  - e. Massacre of 800,000 Tutsis
  - f. Wars of separation in former Yugoslavia – Serbia – “ethnic cleansing”

V. Impact of Major Global Economic Developments

A. The Great Depression

1. Destroyed Europe and Latin America
  - a. Reliant on American loans to recover from war
  - b. Wave of bank failures has ripple effect around worlds' banks
2. Less effect on Africa and Asia
  - a. Japan turns to military government – replaces civilian
  - b. Needed natural resources – searches out territories
3. International trade before WWII
  - a. Sparked wave of protectionism
    1. Nations tried to shield industry and farms by imposing high tariffs
      - a. Hawley-Smoot Tariff Act – 1930
      - b. Spread Depression to Europe, L. America, Asia
      - c. Destroyed ability to export to United States
4. International Trade Before WWII
  - a. Trade had existed long before 20<sup>th</sup> century
  - b. Scope of trade grew between WWI and Great Depression
5. Causes of the global depression
  - a. overdependence on American loans and buying
  - b. Increase in tariffs and protectionism
  - c. Industrial and farming surpluses leading to deflation
  - d. Poor banking management
  - e. World War I
    - a. Expensive - \$180 billion on war, \$150 billion to rebuild
    - b. Capitalism financed war
    - c. Financial headquarters shifts from London to New York
      - i. US lent Europe tons of money
        - a. France in huge debt
        - i. Bolsheviks refuse to pay off war debts
        - ii. Germany owes French tons of money
      - b. Germany in huge debt – war + reparations
        - i. Borrows from US to pay French
        - ii. Problem...these loans could never be repaid
    - d. Stock Market crash, bank failures – no more credit to Europe
6. Impact
  - a. Political extremism
    1. Communist say capitalism is a mess
    2. Fascists want to protect enterprise and promote their nation

B. Technology

1. Move toward postindustrial economies
  - a. Less on manufacturing, more on service, information, computers

C. Post World War II Policies – assistance by the superpowers

1. Rebuilding Europe after WWII
  - a. Soviet Bloc – COMECON - Council for Mutual Economic Assistance
    - i. Economies nationalized/centrally planned
    - ii. Collectivization under state control
    - iii. Massive industrialization
    - iv. “socialist division of labor” – every nation focuses in a few areas
    - v. Soviet welfare systems
      - a. education, medical care, pensions

- vi. Poor quality consumer goods
- vii. Focus on heavy industry/weapons
- viii. Maintained through political repression
- b. Western Europe – Marshall Plan – European Recovery Plan
  - i. A “miracle” – helped prevent the spread of communism
  - ii. W. Germany rose from ruins – European economic powerhouse
  - iii. Technical innovation – move to postindustrial world
  - iv. Put into place social welfare systems
  - v. Created “third way” – blend of capitalism and social-welfare
- c. Free trade key to economic prosperity – and world peace
  - i. FD Roosevelt – believed in John Maynard Keynes – Keynesian
  - ii. Nations that economically interacted less likely to go to war
  - iii. Met in Bretton Woods, New Hampshire
    - a. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
      - i. World Bank
      - b. International Monetary Fund
    - iv. 1958 General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
    - v. USSR refused to join “Bretton Woods System”
      - a. They are cut off from world trade
    - vi. Currency exchanges fixed on US dollar > based on gold standard
  - d. Prosperity, modernization, recovery in Europe/Japan amazing
    - i. Western Europe develops economic unions to protect/build Europe
      - a. European Coal and Steel Community
      - b. European Economic Community
      - c. European Union

#### D. Pacific Rim

#### D. Multinational Corporations

- 1. International trade increases
- 2. Huge conglomerates though technically “from” a single country
  - a. Maintained factories, subsidiaries, distribution networks around the world
  - b. Employing foreign workers
  - c. Selling directly to foreign markets
- 3. Groundwork laid in 1980s and 1990s...but internet/communication/transportation made easier
- 4. Criticism
  - a. Exploiting regional labor
  - b. Harming regional environments
  - c. Preventing host economies from producing homegrown industries/mfg goods

#### E. Regional diplomatic alliances

- 1. European Union
  - a. Out with divisive nationalism, support for union
    - i. Enables Europe to boost economic strength
    - ii. Increase its diplomatic clout
    - iii. Work together to prevent war/political extremism
  - b. First steps – economic
    - i. 1952 – Six Nations – European Coal and Steel Company
      - a. Belgium, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Italy, France, W. Germ
    - ii. 1957 – Treaty of Rome – European Economic Community
      - a. Common Market
      - b. Eliminate internal tariffs
        - i. Encourage free movement of money, goods, services, labor
      - c. Gradually added Britain, Ireland, Denmark
      - d. 15 members by 1990s
      - e. Monetary union - Euro
- 2. Association of Southeast Asian Nations – ASEAN
  - a. Japan, Taiwan, South Korea, Indonesia, Singapore
  - b. Mostly diplomatic in nature, but tightened economic ties
- 3. 1991 – African Economic Community
  - a. Mimics many goals of European Union –see above
- 4. Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC)
  - a. determines supply/demand
  - b. Most successful and influential international coalitions in history
  - c. Industrial Revolution huge boon to Middle East – sitting on 2/3 of oil



- d. When they cut prices in 1970s – billions of extra dollars to accounts
      - i. Saudi Arabia uses to modernize infrastructure
    - e. Since 1970s, tough to keep in line, someone always breaks deal
      - i. Individual nations still have huge power
  - 5. Soviet Union and allies and China remained relatively isolated
- F. Economic Crisis – West in the 1970s
  - 1. West in the 1970s
    - a. Energy shortages
      - i. Oil embargo of 1973 damaged economy
    - b. Recession
    - c. Unemployment
    - d. Slowdown of the West
    - e. Stagflation – rare combination of inflation and stagnation
  - 2. Eastern Europe
    - a. Difficult transition from communism to capitalism
  - 3. Devaluing of the U.S. Dollar
    - a. Detached money from gold standard > monetary instability
  - 4. Eastern Bloc not killed by OPEC's embargo, but...
    - a. Inefficiency
    - b. Food shortages
    - c. Cost of the arms race
    - d. Governmental corruption
  - 5. 1971 – Nixon takes US off the gold standard
- G. Economic Globalization During the 1990s
  - 1. Causes
    - a. Chronologically/causally linked to fall of Soviet Union
    - b. Linked to democratization of the developing world
    - c. Explosion of computer technology/Internet activity
      - i. Electronic transfer of money
  - 2. Group of Seven – G-7, then G-8
    - a. US, Canada, Great Britain, Japan, Germany, France, Italy, Russia
    - b. Meet more often
  - 3. World Trade Organization (WTO) – regulates economic interaction of 100+ nation
  - 4. Regional economic unions more important
    - a. North American Free Trade Agreement – NAFTA
    - b. Western Europe – Maastricht Treaty
      - i. Common monetary system
      - ii. Creation of single currency
      - iii. Establishment of European Central Bank
      - iv. Common policy making for
        - a. Immigration
        - b. Environmental protection
        - c. Foreign affairs and security issues
  - 5. Benefits of Globalization
    - a. Created great wealth/led to prosperity
    - b. Free trade helps to preserve peace
  - 6. Costs of Globalization
    - a. So interconnected – negative trend in one region adversely affect world
    - b. Nations unwilling to turn of economic policies to WTO
    - c. Leads to constant state of change/economic instability
      - i. Seeking profits, corporations constantly moving to cheap production
        - a. Relocating to new city/country
          - i. Best tax benefits
          - ii. Most lenient environmental standards
          - iii. Cheapest labor
        - b. Negative effects
          - i. lowering of wages
          - ii. Sudden unemployment
          - iii. Social stress
    - d. Farmers can't compete with cheap food from other countries
    - e. Homogenizing effects on culture
      - i. Indigenous cultures crushed
      - ii. Replaced with foreign, American, pop culture and values

- H. Major themes of 20<sup>th</sup> century economics
  - a. active commercial and trade interactions in every region
  - b. Great Depression – impact of decline of trade one region on others
    - i. National tariffs in US weakened global trade
  - c. Price/supply manipulations by oil-producing nations affect globe
  - d. After communism, more nations implement free-market economies
  - e. Regional trade associations organized to facilitate trade
  - f. Mass consumerism created truly global marketplace
- I. Global trade by region
  - a. Middle East
    - i. 1960 OPEC founded to regulate oil prices, control distribution
    - ii. Southwest Asia joins international drug trade
  - b. Asia
    - i. 1920s – Japanese silk exports reduced – US synthetic fibres
    - ii. Interwar period – China prospered in global drug trade
      - a. Southeast Asian rubber exports damaged
      - b. Vietnam became one of leading rice exporters
        - i. But...monoculture left them hungry
    - iii. Japan's regional empire supplies food/raw materials
    - iv. 1960s/1970s – Japanese electronics/cars cut into US market
    - v. 1970s – Korea produces cheap textiles, steel, automobiles
    - vi. 1970s – Taiwan joins global textile trade
    - iv. 1980s – Hong Kong exports clothing/heavy industry
    - vii. Singapore 4<sup>th</sup> largest port
    - viii. Indonesia exports exotic woods
    - ix. Korea exports automobiles, supertankers, electronics
  - c. Africa
    - i. After WWI, Africa has no money to purchase industrial goods
    - ii. South African miners prosper from gold/copper mines
    - iii. After WWII – rely on sale of minerals/cash crops
      - a. Constant fluctuation in prices hurts economic growth
    - iv. Nigeria – oil-producing country, member of OPEC
    - v. Africa exports native art
  - d. Europe
    - i. During WWI, Europe surrenders export dominance to US/Japan
    - ii. Eastern Europe remained agricultural, exported to W. Europe
    - iii. 1958 – European Economic Community (Common Market)
      - a. Reduces tariffs between
      - b. Common tariff policy for other world nations
      - c. Renamed European Union in 1990s
      - d. 2002 – member nations accept Euro
        - i. Britain the exception
  - e. Latin America
    - i. WWI/European trade brought prosperity to L. America
      - a. Forced import substitution industrialization
        - i. Have to make up for lack of European imports
    - ii. Great Depression kills export economy
    - iii. US Cuba's leading trade partner till 1959 – fluctuation in world demand altered price
      - a. Cuba's economy tied to USSR after Cuban Revolution
      - b. Economy falls apart after USSR dissolved
    - iv. Colombia major participant in international drug trade
    - v. Brazil exports exotic woods
    - vi. Venezuela – member of OPEC, Mexico produces oil
  - f. North America
    - i. WWI – US becomes creditor nation, huge exports
    - ii. US exports reach the world
      - a. Food, wheat, corn, fast foods
    - iii. NAFTA – 1994 – abolished tariffs between US, Canada, Mexico
    - iv. 1999 – Seattle – demonstrators protest World Trade Organization
    - v. US + advertising led to worldwide diffusion of products/culture

## A. Revolution from the left and from the right

### 1. Cuban – Marxist left wing

- a. Patterns of dictatorship and economic exploitation in Latin America
  - i. Liberation/modernization dependent on US
  - ii. Great Depression forced L. America economies to diversify
  - iii. WWII forced Interwar dictators out of power
  - iv. Reverted to exploitative economies/dictatorial control
  - v. Modernization merely put more wealth in upper class hands
  - vi. Military governments/right wing dictatorships
    - a. 1970s only Colombia, Venezuela, Costa Rica democratic
- b. Dictatorship from other political spectrum – left – Fidel Castro
  - i. Overthrew right-wing dictator – Fulgencio Batista
  - ii. Nationalizes industry, carries out land reform
  - iii. Goals – modernize, industrialize, increase literacy, eliminate inequality
  - iv. Castro and Che Guevara wanted to combat US imperialism
  - v. Claimed to be Marxists – turned to USSR for assistance

### 2. Iranian – Extremist right wing

- a. Most powerful dictatorships in Middle East – Iraq and Iran
- b. Since 1920s, ruled by secular Pahlavi shahs
  - i. Last shah ruled from 1941-1979 - Mohammad Reza Pahlavi
  - ii. Used oil wealth to industrialize/modernize
  - iii. Opposed Islamic traditionalism
    - a. Encouraged Western dress, education
    - b. No veil on women
    - c. Eradication of sharia – Islamic law
  - iv. Ally of the United States
  - v. Relied on repression to maintain order
    - a. Regime anti-democratic
    - b. Middle class opposed shah's authoritarian/repressive rule
    - c. Ayatollah's – religious teachers – oppose secular views
- c. Enter Shiite cleric Ayatollah Khomeini
  - i. Islamic fundamentalist exiled by the Shah
  - ii. Iranian Revolution turned nation into anti-Western (U.S.)
  - iii. Theocratic dictatorship
  - iv. Held American hostages for a number of months
  - v. Went to war with Iraq from 1980-1988
- d. Khomeini died 1989 – theocracy still exists

### 3. The People's Republic of China

- a. China and the Second Revolution
  - i. China on winning side of both wars, but...no country suffered more
    - a. May Fourth Movement 1919
      - i. Attempt to create a liberal democracy in China
    - b. 1920s fragmented into series of warlord states
    - c. When Sun Yat Sen died, Chiang Kai Shek took over
      - i. At first communists / Chiang Kai Shek work together
      - ii. Then Nationalists execute communists > civil war
  - ii. Communists retreat to the north to regroup
  - iii. W/ Japanese invasion Communists/Nationalists "work together"
  - iv. After WWII, coalition gov't encouraged
    - a. But...Communists win in 1949
    - b. Chiang Kai Shek goes to Taiwan to regroup – sound familiar
  - v. US supports KMT – Nationalist Kuomintang in Taiwan
  - vi. USSR supports CCP – Chinese Communist Party
- a. Most populous communist nation on earth for five decades
- b. Mao – questionable communist leanings
  - i. At first, appeared to want to take pragmatic social/political reform
  - ii. New Democracy and land reform of 1950s greeted positively
    - a. Collectivization – first Five-Year Plan – relatively successful
      - 1. Relatively humane
  - iii. But...he is repressive
    - a. Refuses to let Inner Mongolia secession
- c. But...then he gets nutty
  - i. Perversely grotesque persecution of dissenters, class enemies

- ii. Too fast end of 1950s w/ industrialization/collectivization
- iii. Great Leap Forward – 1958
  - a. Collectivization and industrialization too fast
    - 1. Good job – lack of initiative/decrease in production
  - b. Crops fail/chaos in industrial sector
    - 1. 15 million die
  - c. Industrialize at the local level – small-scale peasant projects
  - d. Led to division of CCP
  - e. Fortunately it was stopped in 1960
- d. Then he gets nuttier
  - i. Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution of 1966
    - a. Method of attacking political enemies
    - b. Absolute revolutionary purity
      - 1. Little Red Book – only version of wisdom
        - a. Mao's sayings
    - c. Young communists put anyone questionable on trial
      - 1. professors, foremen, farm heads, writers, politicians
      - 2. Victims demoted, harassed, "reeducated"
    - d. Attacked members of CCO
- e. Finally Mao dies and Deng Xiaoping defeats "Gang of Four"
  - i. Mao's widow plus allies
- f. 1976> - Deng Xiaoping discontinues collective farming
  - i. Lets Western influence in
  - ii. But does not permit democratic reform – Tiananmen Square - 1989
- g. Comparing Dynastic China to Communist China
  - i. 2000 years class structure and Confucianism dominated China
    - a. Communism – all traces of class structure erased
  - ii. Traditional society – valued large families
    - a. Help on farm
    - b. Identity based on relation to other family figures
    - c. Communists – abortion and birth control
      - 1. Some refused
      - 2. Others infanticide
  - iii. Collectivization destroyed old relations
    - a. no need for family labor
    - b. Communists don't want competition w/ state authority
    - c. Women advance
      - 1. Husbands and wives treated equal by law
      - 2. Women can divorce husbands
      - 3. Property rights, equal pay for equal work
      - 4. Encouraged to pursue professional/vocational

## VII. Sources of Political Innovations

### A. Democratization

- 1. Expansion of popular representation
  - a. Women allowed to vote in Western nations then worldwide

### B. Interwar years

- 1. Democracies weak
- 2. Totalitarian dictatorships most dynamic
  - a. Control as many aspects of citizen's lives as possible
- 3. Waning of democracy in interwar Europe
  - a. After WWI, 23 govts democratic, by 1939 – only 12
  - b. Fell victim to political extremism
    - i. Stress of Great Depression – mass unemployment/inflation
  - c. Replaced with right wing dictatorships
  - d. Ethnic discrimination/blame
  - e. Class tensions
  - f. France and Britain struggling
    - i. Financially strapped due to WWI
    - ii. Need loans from US and reparations from Germany to survive
    - iii. Leads to unemployment, strikes, and deficits

- iv. No one political party can offer leadership
  - a. France – frequent elections – power goes from left to right
- 3. Strongest and most dynamic governments were dictatorships
- 4. Fascism – destroy will of the individual for the sake of “the people”
  - a. Italy – revolution came from the right
    - i. Plagued by depression, political turmoil, threat of communism
      - a. Constant strikes, turnover in government
    - ii. Middle and upper class afraid of left-wing revolution
      - a. Need a strong leader
    - iii. Enter anti-communist, Fascist Benito Mussolini
      - a. Fascism – revolution from the right, right-wing radicalism
        - i. Doesn’t prevent change, brings about change
        - ii. Anticommunist, anticapitalist, antidemocratic
        - iii. Hypernationalism
        - iv. State-sponsored racial/ethnic bigotry
        - v. Democracy weak and ineffective
        - vi. Blackshirts – paid paramilitary
          - a. Fight socialist/communist organizations
      - b. Mussolini convinced King Victor Emmanuel to appoint
        - i. Had Blackshirts march to Rome – looks intimidating
        - ii. King timid man – afraid to call in military
        - iii. Faced financial problems
        - iv. Maybe financial plans would work
    - iv. New form of government – totalitarianism
      - a. Uses modern technology, bureaucracy to control everyone
      - b. Mussolini mild compared to Hitler/Stalin
      - c. Imposed censorship, controlled culture
      - d. Put dissidents in prison
      - e. Propaganda to create cult of personality – larger than life
    - v. Attempts to modernize Italy
      - a. Built modern highways
      - b. Sponsored literacy
      - c. Fought Mafia
      - d. Brought medicine/technology to backwards parts
      - e. Made inefficient trains run on time
    - vi. Syndicalism – state-sponsored capitalism w/ no unions
      - a. Corporate leaders must cooperate with government
    - vii. Many actually thought he was successful
    - viii. Depression made it hard to be dictatorial and successful
      - a. Also...started adopting some of Hitler’s methods
        - i. Master becomes the student
    - ix. Unite people to nationalistic cause – invades North Africa
  - b. Germany
    - i. Causes
      - a. Governed by democratic regime – Weimar Republic
      - b. Hyperinflation – wiped out value of German mark
      - c. Burden of war payments
      - d. Resentment of the Treaty of Versailles
      - e. Crushed national pride
      - f. Rise of extremist national parties
        - i. Communist Party – left
    - ii. The Nazi Party
      - a. anticommunist, antidemocratic
      - b. Imitated Italian fascism
      - c. Obsessed with racial purity
        - i. Hated all minorities, especially subhuman Jews
      - d. Tried and failed to take over in 1923 – Beerhall Putch
        - i. Hitler writed Mein Kampf in jail
    - iii. Effect of the Depression
      - a. 6 million – 40% unemployed
      - b. Political boost to extremist parties
        - i. Weimar Republic can’t govern conservatively
      - c. Nazi Party becomes largest party in 1932

- i. Convinces Hindenberg to appoint him chancellor
  - iv. Hitler
    - a. Uses burning of Reichstag building to justify war powers
      - i. Enabling Act – March 1933
        - a. Suspended Weimar Constitution for 4 years
    - b. Actions as dictator
      - i. Outlaws all political parties
      - ii. Took control of the press
      - iii. Banned labor unions
      - iv. System of state capitalism
      - v. Built concentration camps for opponents/dissidents
      - vi. Established secret police – Gestapo
      - vii. Ended unemployment
        - a. Public works projects/highways
        - b. Arms production
      - viii. Act against Jews – “undesirables”
        - a. Forced out of professions
          - i. law, civil service, university
        - b. Businesses boycotted
        - c. Nuremberg Laws – 1935
          - i. Stripped of citizenship
          - ii. Forbade marriage/sex – Jews/non
- 5. Totalitarianism on the Right and the Left
  - i. Russian Marxist revolution and communism scared the bejeepers
    - a. Groups of reactionary men organized to fight its spread
  - ii. Stalinism – Soviet communism
    - a. Centralized control of the economy
    - b. World leadership of international communist movement
    - c. Forced collectivization of all farming
    - d. promotion of atheism and control of organized religion
  - iii. Features of totalitarianism
    - a. single leader with unquestioned authority
    - b. single party in charge of all of government
    - c. creation of police state to terrorize/control
    - d. aggressive elimination of all opposition groups
- C. Primary form of organization becomes democratic state + capitalism
- D. Comparing Fascism and Totalitarianism
  - 1. Fascism vs. communism
    - a. Fascists don't want to eliminate private property, class distinctions
    - b. Pushed for another identity – extreme nationalism based on racial identity
  - 2. Fascism is subset of totalitarianism
    - a. Totalitarian dictator rules absolutely
    - b. Fascists type of totalitarian rule
      - i. Right wing
      - ii. Rely on traditional institutions/social distinctions to enforce rule
      - iii. Extreme nationalism based on racism
  - 3. Communism
    - a. Extreme left-wing
    - b. Seek to destroy traditional institutions and class distinctions
      - i. But they want to retain power for themselves
    - c. Not fascist, but just as militaristic and controlling
  - 4. Both use same tactics - totalitarianism
- E. Number of regimes try communism
  - 1. Communist economy
  - 2. Dictatorial political system
  - 3. Communism in the Soviet Union
    - a. Initially moderate parliament Provisional Government took over
      - i. Tried to set up democratic state – looked like French Revolution
      - ii. Alexander Kerensky – provisional government
        - a. Ineffective – shared power with local soviets
          - i. Soviets represented views of workers, peasants, soldie
      - b. Also...wanted to continue war against Germany
        - i. Peasants want to end the suffering of the war

- c. Too idealistic, didn't gauge Russian people
      - d. Did affirm natural rights – religious toleration, equality of cit
    - b. But...Bolshevik Party promised land reform, economic stability, and peace
      - i. Fought war of Bolsheviks (Communists) Reds vs. Whites (anti-com)
      - ii. Vladimir Lenin – April Theses – peace, land, power to soviets
      - iii. Lenin pulls out of WWI – Treaty of Brest-Litovsk
        - a. Western Russia to Germany for cease fire
      - iv. Counterrevolutionary revolts across Russia
        - a. Bolsheviks must fight nonstop skirmishes for 3 years
          - i. Trotsky's Red Army vs. the Whites
        - b. Results of civil war
          - i. West supported counterrevolutionaries = mistrust
          - ii. Bolsheviks now had a very powerful Red Army
    - c. Lenin tries to modernize Soviet Union in Marxist fashion
      - i. Problem...USSR not a capitalist gov't – can't seize factories
        - a. Tries to nationalize assets/industries
      - ii. Initial programs actually result in decline
      - iii. Institutes New Economic Policy (NEP)
        - a. Permitted some private ownership
          - i. Led to increase in productivity
      - iv. Organized into a series of socialist republics under central gov't
        - a. 1923 renamed Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
    - d. Stalin takes over power – beats out Trotsky
      - i. Hyper modernizes through Five-Year Plans
        - a. Collectivization of agriculture – all peasants > state-run farm
          - i. Huge collective farms worked by common farmers
          - ii. Farmers share the proceeds
          - iii. Millions of kulaks – peasants with more land
            - a. Executed or deported
        - b. Government controls countryside
        - c. Money used to finance industrialization
          - a. Five Year Plans successful
          - b. Focus on heavy industry
      - ii. Negatives of collectivization
        - a. famine – lack of worker initiative
        - b. Became Great Purges – Stalin becomes paranoid
          - i. Expulsion/execution of rivals
        - c. Perceived dissidents sent to work camps – gulags
      - iii. Uses propaganda to glorify himself, mind-control nation
    - e. Does the end justify the means?
4. Communism in China
  - a. Nationalists vs. Communists
    - i. Early 1920s – Nationalist-Communist alliance drives out warlords
      - a. Nationalists – Chiang Kai-shek
      - b. Communists – Mao Tse-tung
    - ii. While Mao leads Long March north, Chiang consolidates power
      - a. Founds Nanjing Republic
        - i. Combination of Westernization and authoritarianism
        - ii. Sun's Three People's Principles
        - iii. Attempted constitutional gov't, industrial economy
      - b. Impossible to be successful with
        - i. Backwardness
        - ii. Threat of Japanese imperialism
        - iii. Warlord anarchy
      - c. Mao makes Communism attractive to peasants
- E. Third World nations experiment w/ variety of governments
  - 1. Dictatorship in Latin America
    - a. Outside Influences on Latin America
      - i. Prior to WWI, politically independent, but economically dependent
        - a. US/Western investors controlled enterprises
      - b. Economies based on export of 1 or 2 products – monoculture
        - i. Chile – fertilizer, copper
        - ii. Mexico, Bolivia, Argentina, Peru – oil

- iii. Argentina – beef
    - iv. Caribbean/Brazil – sugar
    - v. Brazil – 75% of world's coffee
  - ii. Foreigners allowed influence on local politics
    - a. In exchange for capital and industrial knowledge
    - b. Mass of population did work, but didn't benefit
- b. The United States in Latin America
  - i. France/Britain can't invest in L. America, US can
  - ii. US views L. America as they're sphere of influence
  - iii. To what extent did they control
    - a. Gained territory – Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands
    - b. Military presence – Panama
    - c. Sponsored dictators for order – Venezuela, Cuba
  - iv. Good Neighbor Policy – Roosevelt – reduce US role
    - a. Even pulled troops from Haiti – no troops in L. Amer
- c. Great Depression effects
  - i. US inability to purchase exports killed L. America
    - a. Remember they're monoculture – dependent on exports
  - ii. Economic problems had negative effect on politics
  - iii. Long standing tradition of authoritarian rule
    - a. Few if any genuine democracies in 1920s/1930s
    - b. Mexico, Brazil, Argentina – all turn dictator
- d. Mexico
  - i. Been in chaos since Benito Juarez died in 1872
  - ii. Rebels like Poncho Villa and Emiliana Zapata fight dictator
    - a. US helped but down rebels – tired of their raids
  - iii. Institutional Revolutionary Party – name not accurate
    - a. Granted suffrage and right to strike
    - b. But...actually ruled by an oligarchy that chose president
    - c. Upper class prospers, country modernizes
    - d. But...middle class small...lower class huge
  - iv. Lazaro Cardenas – president 1934
    - a. Redistributes 40 million acres – land reform
    - b. Nationalized oil industry – took from US
      - i. Roosevelt did nothing – he's a Good Neighbor
      - ii. Mexico pays US then forms – PEMEX
  - v. Mexico emerges from revolution with one party system
    - a. PRI – Partido Revolucionario Institucional
      - i. Dominated politics for 70 years
- e. Brazil
  - i. Before 1930, nation run by wealthy coffee growers
    - a. Depression killed coffee industry
  - ii. 1930 Getulio Vargas takes over – mimics Fascist Italy/Germany
    - a. Censored press
    - b. Tortured political opponents
    - c. Modernized Brazilian economy
      - i. Diversified and freed from coffee reliance
      - ii. Brazil becomes L. America's most industrialized nat
  - d. Army forces out in 1945
- f. Argentina
  - i. 1916 – Radical Party – Hipolito Irigoyen – labor party
    - a. Reforms benefit peasants
    - b. Labor unions become more active
  - ii. Landowners, upper class + military overthrow him in 1930
    - a. Military tries to return to export-based economy
    - b. Labor unrest increases – descamisados – “shirtless ones”
  - iii. After WWII – Evan and Juan Peron take over – appeal to lower
    - a. Raised the salaries of the working class
    - b. Government controlled press, denied civil liberties
    - c. Ruled by military dictators after Peron

## F. Militarism in Japan

- 1. Early 1920s Japan looks like its heading toward parliamentary capitalism



- a. Power of Diet increases
- b. Political parties more active/relevant
- c. Universal male suffrage
- d. Bill of rights
- e. Less censoring of media
- f. Economy continued to industrialize/modernize
- 2. But...traditional forces still exist
  - a. Upper classes maintains system of oligarchy
  - b. Nationalism runs high
  - c. Industrialization concentrated in small group of zaibatsu
    - a. Four largest (Mitsubishi) controlled a ton
      - a. 21% banking, 35% shipbuilding, 21% mining
    - b. Wealth doesn't benefit masses – controlled by elite few
    - c. Direct link to government – government has vested interest
      - a. Looks a bit like Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany
- 3. Militarism and Invasion of Asia
  - a. Major cause – Great Depression
    - a. Exports drop 50%
    - b. Nationalism skyrocketed, anti-Westernism grew
  - b. Rise of Nationalism
    - a. Kita Ikki – celebrity – right wing nationalist
      - i. “Asia for Asians” – kick out Europeans
  - c. Takes over Manchuria – Manchukuo
    - a. Install Henry Pu-yi – remember him – last emperor of China
  - d. Japan withdraws from League of Nations
  - e. Prime Minister assassinated
  - f. Emperor Hirohito controlled by military
  - g. War starts in 1937 – New Order – Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere
    - a. Attacked in full force
    - b. Committed dreadful atrocities
      - i. “Rape of Nanjing” – 200,000 > 300,000 women/children
    - c. Then push to Southeast Asia – push out French and British
- G. Rebuilding Europe after WWII
  - a. Soviet Bloc – COMECON - Council for Mutual Economic Assistance
    - i. Economies nationalized/centrally planned
    - ii. Collectivization under state control
    - iii. Massive industrialization
    - iv. “socialist division of labor” – every nation focuses in a few areas
    - v. Soviet welfare systems
      - a. education, medical care, pensions
    - vi. Poor quality consumer goods
    - vii. Focus on heavy industry/weapons
    - viii. Maintained through political repression
  - b. Western Europe – Marshall Plan – European Recovery Plan
    - i. A “miracle” – helped prevent the spread of communism
    - ii. W. Germany rose from ruins – European economic powerhouse
    - iii. Technical innovation – move to postindustrial world
    - iv. Put into place social welfare systems
    - v. Created “third way” – blend of capitalism and social-welfare
    - vi. But...problems
      - a. Germany refuses initially to acknowledge Holocaust
      - b. French corrupt leaders, protests leads to 1968 revolution
      - c. Mild authoritarian regimes continue Spain, Portugal, Greece
- H. Israel creates unique form of democracy
  - a. Militaristic state run democratically that is huge human rights violator
  - b. Must be violent toward poorly armed and minors to ensure security
- I. Authoritarianism and Dictatorship
  - a. Latin America
  - b. Middle East
    - i. Monarchies – Morocco, Jordan, Saudi Arabia
    - ii. Dictatorships – Syria, Libya, Iraq
    - iii. Egypt/Turkey – need to combat Islamic extremism
      - a. Heaviness of governmental control

1. Elections not completely open
2. Civil rights constrained
3. Media not entirely free
4. Israel democracy compromised by harshness in putting down Palestinians

## G. Southeast Asia after World War II

### A. Overview

- a. British gave up colonies relatively easily
  - i. Malaysia, Singapore, Burma, Hong Kong
- b. French/Dutch a little hesitant
- c. Militarism/authoritarianism dominant method of rule
  - i. Cambodia
    - a. Khmer Rouge – took power tried reverse industrialization
    - b. Killed 2 million people, devastated economy, politics
  - ii. Philippines
    - a. Ferdinand Marcos
      - i. US backed
      - ii. Violated civil rights, extraordinarily corrupt
  - iii. South Korea ruled similarly to Philippines
  - iv. Myanmar and Thailand came under military rule
  - v. Singapore
    - a. Prime Minister Lee Kuan Yew
      - i. Pushes for conformity and tradition
      - ii. Devalues freedom and civil liberties

### B. Indonesia

- a. After WWII, Netherlands controlled Dutch East Indies – Indonesia
- b. Charismatic leader of Indonesian Nationalist Party
  - i. Led war of liberation in 1945
  - ii. Afraid of Communist takeover, US convinced Dutch to give up
- c. New nation has diversity issues
  - i. One of largest in world – linguistically, ethnically, religiously diff
- d. Tried governing democratically, but...too many groups
- e. Turned to authoritarian
  - i. 1950s dissolved constitution for “Guided Democracy”
  - ii. Started to align himself with Communists
  - iii. 1965 army + Conservative Muslims overthrew Sukarno
    - i. 500,000 killed – mostly Communists
    - ii. Sukarno eventually forced out of office
- f. 1967-1998 – military strongman General Suharto ruled
  - i. Dictator with frequent human-rights abuses
  - ii. Focuses
    - i. Economic growth
    - ii. Anticommunism
    - iii. Alliance with the United States

### C. Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia

- a. France tried to hold on for a decade after WWII
- b. Ho Chi Minh thinks he can gain independence
  - i. Saw how US supported Philippines
  - ii. Proved himself against Japanese in WWII
    - i. Vietnamese nationalism from under Marxist-taught Ho
    - ii. 1945 – Ho Chi Minh writes Declaration of Independence
  - iii. But...US supports France
    - i. Important to make them happy – Germany more important
- c. Ho Chi Minh fights French w/ US backing
  - i. Humiliated at Dien Bien Phu
  - ii. France wants out – signs treaty at Geneva Conference – 1954
    - i. Nations of Laos, Cambodia, Vietnam created
      - a. Vietnam divided north/south – elections in a 2 years
- d. Ho Chi Minh thinks he’s getting an election – 2 years comes and passes
  - i. South Vietnamese leader Ngo Dinh Diem refuses elections
    - i. He’d lose – he’s Catholic, US puppet (kindof)
  - ii. Ho Chi Minh had enough – moves South
    - i. Viet Minh in the North
    - ii. Viet Cong communist resistance in the South

- e. US supports South for years, but its useless
  - i. Guerilla warfare too successful vs. conventional
  - ii. Doesn't have support of the masses
  - iii. Peasants hate South Vietnamese government
    - i. US arranges for Ngo Dinh Diem's overthrow
  - iv. US realizes they have no chance after Tet Offensive – 1968
    - i. Gradually start pulling out
- f. 1975 Communist backed Ho Chi Minh captures South and unifies country
  - i. Laos and Cambodia also fall to communists

## VIII. Social reform and social revolution

### A. Four basic tracks of 20<sup>th</sup> century changes

1. Western Europe, United States, Canada – the West
  - a. Stable democratization
  - b. Economic prosperity
  - c. Thorough urbanization
  - d. Commitment to social equality
  - e. Creation of social welfare systems
  - f. Scientific/technological achievements tremendous
  - g. Postindustrial economies that emphasize services, consumerism, cutting-edge technology
2. The Tigers – prosperous nations in Asia – Japan, Taiwan, South Korea, Indonesia, Singapore
  - a. Economic and technical modernization
  - b. Urbanized greatly
  - c. High degree/variety of social services
  - d. Economies post-industrial and high-tech
  - e. Japan equaled or surpassed the West
  - f. Nominally democratic
  - g. Slow to embrace/tolerate diversity and individualism
3. Soviet Union and Eastern Europe
  - a. Modernized economically, especially post WWII
  - b. Urbanized and developed social welfare services
  - c. Technological and scientific advancement
  - d. Remained industrial – didn't move to postindustrial
  - e. Technological finesse – computers – cruder than West
  - f. Political systems dictatorial and repressive
  - g. After communism, difficult to move toward democracy/economic prosper
4. Developing nations – Asia, Africa, Middle East, Latin America
  - a. Trying to attain advanced economic systems
  - b. Considering representative government
  - c. Some have made great progress
  - d. Others mired in backwardness, poverty, civil war, dictatorship
  - e. Most between two extremes
  - f. People's Republic of China the anomaly
    - i. Geography, population, military capacity of major power
    - ii. Strong economy – growing fast
    - iii. Government authoritarian, social and economic progress uneven
    - iv. Technological and scientific achievement inconsistent

### B. Changing gender roles

1. Men
  - a. As women take new workplace roles, men now judged for parenting
  - b. "Mr. Mom" phenomenon – stay at home dad unprecedented
2. Women
  - a. Rise of feminism (women's liberation)
    1. 1960s and 1970s women's liberation and equal rights
    2. More than just legal equality and right to vote
    3. Full cultural and economic equality
    4. Create more positive climate for equal gender relations
  - b. Suffrage
    1. End of 19<sup>th</sup> century, beginning of 20<sup>th</sup> century
    2. Large #s given right to vote after WWI

- a. Large numbers of women move into workplace
- 3. Greater # of women work during WWII
  - a. Women serve in armed forces
- c. Reliable contraception
  - 1. Unprecedented control of pregnancy
- d. Non-Western world – progress of woman uneven
- e. Most important change of 20<sup>th</sup> century – affects ½ world population
  - 1. Progress mostly in Western world
- f. History of feminism
  - 1. American and European suffragettes date back to 1800s
    - a. But...only Finland, Norway, some US states had suffrage before WWI
    - b. Also fighting for access to colleges and universities
  - 2. WWI and Interwar Period
    - a. Large # of middle class women to the workplace
      - i. Lower class women had worked their since Industrialization
      - ii. Gave credibility of equal rights
    - b. After WWI suffrage in
      - i. Russia, Sweden, Britain, Germany, Poland
      - ii. Hungary, Austria, Czechoslovakia, US
        - a. Italy and France holding out till after WWII
    - c. Women gain tons of social freedoms in the West
      - i. Flappers test boundaries
      - ii. Jazz Age – fashions and popular culture
      - iii. New image of women free from traditional gender roles
      - iv. Movies created world-famous sex symbols
  - 3. WWII and the effect on women
    - a. Symbol of “Rosie the Riveter” exaggerated, but women went to work in great #s in US
    - b. In Russia 40% of workforce women
    - c. Permanently cemented place of women in working world
  - 4. 1940s and 1950s
    - a. Women had greater role in workplace, but...
    - b. Sphere of influence still homemaker, childbearer, caregiver
    - c. Those who worked suffered from:
      - i. sexual harassment, unequal wages
      - ii. No access to leadership roles
  - 5. Feminism and “Women’s Lib” 1960s and 1970s
    - a. Women’s liberation
    - b. Literature
      - i. Betty Friedan – *The Feminine Mystique*
      - ii. Simone de Beauvoir’s - *The Second Sex*
    - c. Want to achieve equality
    - d. Eliminate stereotypes about women as “weaker sex”
    - e. Some of the issues they wanted
      - i. Better pay, access to leadership roles
      - ii. Higher education, women’s athletics
      - iii. Right to birth control/abortion
      - iv. Right to divorce
      - v. Greater role in political life
  - 6. Contemporary gender issues
    - a. Informal discrimination and sexual harassment
    - b. “glass ceiling” – still lacking access to highest jobs
    - c. Secondary/traditional roles in non-Western world
      - i. Traditional issues constrain women
        - a. Conservative Catholicism
        - b. Islamic fundamentalism
        - c. machismo
        - d. view of women as inferior/property
      - ii. Taliban takes it to extreme
        - a. Punishes for talking in public w/ man
        - b. Massively restricts interaction

7. Female heads of state possible
  - a. India, Great Britain, Philippines
  - b. Politics not all male, but...these examples rare
8. Treatment of women depended on revolution
  - a. Iran conservative revolution – reversed progress
    - i. Under Shah – Iranian women had made progress
    - i. Western-style rights/education

#### B. Family structures

#### C. Peasant Protest

#### D. International Marxism

#### E. Basic features of Western Societies

1. Elimination of distinctions between social classes
2. Aristocratic class replaced by white collar class through meritocracy
3. Large, stable middle class
4. Lower classes have access to minimum standard of living
5. Urbanization > suburbanization
6. Social welfare system – unemployment insurance, pension, health care
7. Universal education
8. Equal political rights for all adults – men and women
9. Equal treatment of all citizens under the law
10. Equal treatment for minorities
11. Participation of NGOs, nongovernmental organizations, civil society
  - a. Pressure government to set policy
  - b. Pressure implementing of policy
  - c. Provide social services to needy

#### F. Standard of living disparity – West vs. Developing World

1. “north-south split” – most of world’s advanced, postindustrial societies north
2. Gap causes problems
  - a. Diplomatic friction
  - b. Interferes with smooth/equitable globalization
  - c. perpetuates tremendous socioeconomic inequality
3. Small number of people in developed nations have disproportionate power
  - a. Possess majority of world’s wealth
  - b. Use up bulk of world’s resources
  - c. Eat massive share of world’s food
  - d. Responsible for most of world’s energy consumption
  - e. Responsible for most of world’s pollution

### IX. Globalization

#### A. Science and technology

1. Advancement coming at breathtaking pace
  - a. Innovative physics, biotechnology, rocketry, electronics, computers
    1. Physics
      - a. Albert Einstein – theory of relativity
      - b. Quantum physics
      - c. Atomic theory
      - d. Altered understanding of astronomy
      - e. Led to atomic weaponry/nuclear energy
    2. Rocketry/space science
      - a. German scientists initiated research – missiles
      - b. Nuclear arms race sped up research
      - c. Led to satellite communication
    3. Computer
      - a. Most significant postwar invention
      - b. Computers and components – microchips altered a ton
      - c. How people communicate, transact business, analyze data
      - d. Keep records, perform medical procedures
      - e. But...with ease of usage...privacy becomes an issue
    4. Internet
      - a. Originally – 1960s – method of integrating gov’t, business and academic computers
      - b. WWW > “global village”
      - c. “digital divide” those with computer technology vs. w/out
  - b. Biotechnology and genetic science

1. DNA – James Watson and Francis Crick – 1953
2. Unprecedented gains – how human body works
3. Genetic theory led to medical advances
4. Power to clone human beings – controversial
2. Full industrialization – world moved to petroleum/electricity primary energy
3. Instant network becomes catalyst for international integration
  - a. Boundaries of civilization not as clear – easy to surpass
  - b. Able to link people with common interests, but geographically separated

## B. Culture

1. Interactions between elite and popular culture and art
2. Might make nation-state fade away
3. Mass media/mass communications transform cultural sphere
  - a. Now cinema, radio, television, electronic media make art
  - b. Used to make music, literature, art for popular audience
  - c. Inexpensive production of mass quantity of books, tv, music, drama
    1. Brought to more people than ever before
  - d. But...
    1. Art dumbed down to satisfy taste of the masses
    2. Media used for propaganda, brain-washing
      - a. Political or marketing purposes
  - e. Westernize the pop culture of entire world
    1. American Jass and Hollywood alluring
    2. Disney, McDonald's, Coca-Cola – recognizable all over world
  - f. Technology made cultural exchange possible
    1. CDs, records, tapes
      - a. Teenagers in 1960s could buy music from around world
4. Bold experimentation
  - a. Distortion/abandonment of traditional norms
5. First 2/3 of century – pessimistic/uncertainty
  - a. Optimism of 1800s replaced, especially after WWI
  - b. Literature deals w/ dehumanization of industrial world
  - c. Stream of consciousness prose – abstract mind
  - d. abstract painters distort reality – Picasso anyone
  - e. Surrealists – realistic objects in unrealistic situations
  - f. Existentialism – you're on your own – no deity
6. Today – exuberance/energy of pop culture
7. Postmodern Art
8. Computers/Internet lead to information revolution
9. Ease of travel – jet engines – able to explore other cultures
10. Art and Literature in the Non-Western world
  - a. non-western artists adapt, modify and add native elements to western form
  - b. Artists oftentimes speak for the people/illustrate their plight
    1. Digeo Rivera – Mexico – urban poor in paintings
    2. Lu Xun – China – gov't fails to take care of poor/fight off foreigners
    3. Rabindranath Tagore – Hindu religious concepts
  - c. Common themes
    1. Problems of decolonization, resisting US cultural hegemony
    2. Political opposition to oppressive regime
    3. Some even criticize Islamic conservatism – dangerous idea
11. After WWI
  - a. Mass consumerism – especially household appliances, automobiles
    1. Automobile decreased isolation – created teenage years
  - b. Women turned to shorter skirts, hairstyles, free behavior expression
  - c. Movie industry – artistic expression + entertainment
  - d. Art – new style cubism
  - e. Architecture – new uses of concrete and glass
  - f. New skepticism
12. After WWII
  - a. Women – higher divorce, effective birth control, NOW founded
  - b. 1960s – Civil rights US plus anti-war movement
  - c. 1970s and 1980s – people questioned welfare state
    1. Programs decreased

## 2. Economic/educational opportunities spread

### 13. Culture around the world

#### a. Soviet Union

1. Soviet schools taught religion as myth, western style as decadent
2. Factories made heavy goods, not consumer goods
3. Spreading industrialization led to increase in movies, sports, TV
4. 1960s West and Soviets exchange culture
5. USSR focuses on sports and kills everybody at Olympics

#### b. Japan

1. In 1920s experienced mass consumerism
2. After WWII, women's suffrage no more Shintoism national religion
3. Social security for elderly
4. After US occupation, gov't takes over control of student textbooks
5. Traditions such as tea ceremony, Kabuki, No theater continue
6. Work schedules – less leisure time than US
  - a. But...baseball becomes popular

#### c. China

1. After May Fourth Movement – women get more rights
  - a. Footbinding outlawed
  - b. Wider educational/career opportunities
2. Guomindang tries to reduce role of women
3. Communists give women larger role in revolution
  - a. Women can bear arms
  - b. Since 1949 – women expected to work outside of home also

#### d. Latin America

1. After Mexican Revolution – murals became big – Diego Rivera
  - a. Scenes from revolutions blended with folk culture
2. Majority Catholic, but Protestant denominations spread
3. Women retain their traditional role
  - a. By end of 20<sup>th</sup> century, women controlled small businesses
  - b. Become active in politics

#### e. Africa

1. Women get suffrage in new constitutions
  - a. Some even given political positions – reward for role
2. Early marriage continued

#### f. Global Culture

1. Western dominated global culture
  - a. Produced disapproval in East Asian/Islamic cultures
2. English language of commerce/Internet
3. Western appreciation for science spread
4. Higher emphasis on monetary wealth, education, profession
  - a. Not so much on land ownership/inherited position
5. But...some traditions continue
  - a. India still holds to caste restrictions
  - b. Women suffrage widespread, patriarchal societies exist
6. Global culture still has regional traditions/characteristics

### C. Patterns of Resistance

#### 1. Religious Responses

#### 2. Huge conflict between forces of traditionalism vs. forces of change

##### a. China – 1919

- i. Gov't wants to revert to traditional Confucian values
- ii. Students want democracy, technology, science
- iii. Stage protests – Tiananmen Square – Beijing
  - a. May Fourth Movement – because Japan annexed China

### X. Demographic and environmental changes

#### A. Migrations

##### 1. Forced migration due to Peace of Paris

- a. Turks moved back to Turkey from Southeastern Europe
- b. Greeks moved back to Greece from Ottoman Empire

##### 1. Latin America

- a. Massive Urbanization
- b. Immigration w/in and to US – legal and illegal

2. Massive immigration
3. Limited immigration at times
  - a. US puts quotas on immigrants in 1920s
4. Refugees displaced during WWII
  - a. Nazis then communists push West
5. Pull factors
  - a. Economic opportunity
  - b. Political repression
  - c. Local violence – (often caused by Cold War policies)
6. Breakup of empires
  - a. Former colonial subjects migrated
7. Guest workers to Europe from middle east – 15 million
8. Collapse of communism led to massive migration from Eastern Europe
9. Benefits
  - a. Much-needed labor force
  - b. Enriches diversity of nation
10. Negatives
  - a. Stirs up xenophobia – nativist movements
    - i. Especially when economy is tight
11. War years
  - a. WWI - Death of 10 million Europeans – generation of men
    - i. European women remain unmarried
    - ii. Lowered European birth rate
    - iii. Lowered population growth for future generations
    - iv. Bombings/troop movements destroyed cities, industry, agriculture
  - b. WWII – killed another 35 million
    - i. boundary changes – hundreds of thousands of refugees
12. Postwar population changes
  - a. Labor shortages – Western Europe seeks workers from outside
    - i. “guest workers” came from W. Indies, N. Africa, Turkey, Pakistan
      - a. Low wages, discrimination
      - b. Labor not needed later
    - ii. US opens door to L. America/Asian immigrants
  - b. Soviet Union – Muslim population growth threatened Russian culture
    - i. Industrialization severely polluted half rivers, endangered farms
    - ii. Responsible for respiratory diseases and infant mortality
13. Migration patterns
  - a. 1980s – South Korea highest population density in the world
  - b. Japan addressed increasing population w/ birth control/abortion
  - c. Latin America – population explosion plus urbanization
    - i. Newcomers live in shanty towns outside urban areas
    - ii. Sometimes settlements incorporated into city
    - iii. Migration huge seeking employment
    - iv. Migration to US to escape political oppression and warfare
  - d. Divisions of countries
    - i. Partition of Pakistan and India – hundreds of thousands displaced
    - ii. Arab-Israeli War – 1948 – hundreds of thousands Palestinians
    - iii. Africa and Balkans warfare/boundary changes = refugees
  - e. Migration from South Asia/Arab to oil-producing nations
14. Population growth
  - a. Religious/cultural forbidding birth control
  - b. Eradicate disease
  - c. Improve sanitation
  - d. Better diets

## B. Changes in birthrates

1. Population Growth
  - a. 1900 – 1.6 billion to 2000 – 6 billion
    - i. Developed world – population growth tended to decline
    - ii. Developing world – population explosion
  - b. However, overconsumption of food/energy/waste/pollution still comes from developed world

## C. Changes in death rates



- D. New forms of urbanization
  - 1. Latin America
    - a. urbanized peasants fail to have access to industry
- E. Threats to the environment
  - 1. Deforestation
    - a. Issue between developed and developing nations
      - i. Developing say they need resources to spur economy
      - ii. Environmentalists want to save for all people – Amazon
    - b. But...hypocritical because global warming/acid rain from developed nation
  - 2. Global warming
  - 3. Acid rain
  - 4. Warfare
    - a. US chemical warfare in South Vietnam
    - b. Saddam Hussein – spilled oil into Persian Gulf, oil fields on fire
- F. Green/environmental movements
  - 1. Social activism and the rise of nongovernmental organizations – NGOs
    - a. Demonstrations, protests, strikes
    - b. Social movements, student groups lobbied and protested
    - c. Most famous – 1960s
      - i. Protested Vietnam War, Civil Rights in the US
      - ii. Temporary reform in Czechoslovakia
      - iii. Loosening PRI's control of Mexico
    - d. Key role in peace movements, anti-nuclear arms movements
    - e. Women's liberation, environmental
  - 2. Environmentalism/conservatism always around
    - a. Post-World War II gained prominence
      - i. Pollution and industrialization threat to ecological well-being
      - ii. Literature – Silent Spring – 1962 – dangers of pesticides – DDT
    - b. Earth Day popularized movement
    - c. NGOs – Greenpeace and World Wildlife Fund – famous/influential
    - d. “Green Parties” – have more political power in Europe
  - 3. Green Revolution
    - a. Increased crop yields – high-yield, disease resistant crops
      - i. Also fertilizers, pesticides, efficient irrigation
    - b. Controversy – use of pesticides/fertilizer that cause cancer
      - i. Only available to wealthy landowners
  - 4. Reactions to environmental/population issues
    - a. Egypt – President Nasser – Aswan Dam
      - i. More farmland, but – blindness, salt in soil, lose Nile silt
    - b. China – policies to limit family size
      - i. One child per family
      - ii. But infanticide, abortion, sterilization
      - iii. Family members hide children in rural areas
    - c. Identified chemicals that cause ozone depletion
      - i. Anti-pollution devices in cars, planes, industrial smokestacks
- G. Terrorism
  - 1. Since WWI – Gabriele Princip – political desires sought through terrorism
    - a. Palestinian Liberation Organization
    - b. Irish Republican Army
    - c. Red Brigades
    - d. anti-Israelis – Hamas and Hezbollah
  - 2. Osama bin Laden takes it to an all new level

## XI. Diverse interpretations

- A. Is cultural convergence or diversity the best model for understanding increased intercultural contact in the twentieth century?
  - 1. Cultural convergence
    - a. Scientific Revolution, Enlightenment, Industrial Revolution all move toward globalization
    - b. Led to certain ways of thinking attractive and accepted by different people
      - i. People agreed on how universe/government organized
    - c. Speed of globalization picked up in 20<sup>th</sup> century
      - i. transportation, communication, imperialism
      - ii. same multinational corporations everywhere – McDonaldization
      - iii. Interconnectedness of economies

- iv. Economic downturn one place affects everywhere
- d. So...it looks like convergence
  - i. Similar gov'ts – independent, democratic, constitution
  - ii. economic – stock market, low barriers to trade, strong banking
  - iii. cultures – educated people w/ English, Hollywood movies, cellphone

## 2. Globalization doesn't mean convergence

- a. Everything is spread around world, doesn't mean everyone accepts
  - i. Not everyone likes or wants, just available
- b. Could lead to larger # of people who lash out, resist – aggressive/violent
- c. Islamic Fundamentalist countries and historical identity – France
- d. Also, self determination and nationalism huge part of 20<sup>th</sup> century
  - i. People want to chart own course
  - ii. Europe no longer rules the world

B. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using units of analysis in the twentieth century, such as the nation, the world, the West, and the Third World?

## XII. Major Comparisons and Snapshots

### A. Patterns and results of decolonization in Africa and India

#### 1. Africa

- a. Patterns
  - i. Began in 1950s and 1960s, later than Middle East/Asia
  - ii. Previous native political groups focused on living/working conditions
  - iii. By 1990s – 46 Independent countries
  - iv. Population 1960s – 300 million, 1990s – 800 million
- b. Legacy
  - i. Security and economic stability problems rooted in European colonialism
- c. North Africa liberation – 1950s
  - i. Several advantages for decolonization
    - a. Relatively homogeneous religion, ethnicity, language
    - b. Existed as political units for decades
    - c. Colonizing powers left behind technology, industrial
      - i. Infrastructure – railroads, telegraphs, canals
  - ii. Egypt, Libya – 1952, Morocco, Tunisia – 1956, Algeria – 1962
- d. Independence in Sub-Saharan Africa
  - i. Major freedom movements became radical after WWII
    - a. Usually nonviolent led by intellectuals
    - b. Some violent – Mau Mau in Kenya
      - i. Zimbabwe, S. Africa, Rwanda, Zaire, Angola, Moza
- e. Why varying transitions to freedom?
  - i. Smoothly in Britain and France
    - a. Native elites educated and prepared
      - i. Greater participation by natives in interim gov't
      - ii. Less chance for multiethnic conflict
  - ii. Conflict where white settler population maintains power
    - a. War in Rhodesia
  - iii. Worst transitions in Belgium and Portugese colonies
    - a. Colonial masters intensely exploitive
    - b. No steps taken to educate population
    - c. Either war against European aggressors and/or civil war
    - d. Rwanda – left hated two tribes – Hutus and Tutsi
- f. South Africa
  - i. Tainted by clash of white/black citizens
  - ii. Dutch Afrikaners given control by British
    - a. Practiced apartheid – extreme racial segregation
  - iii. Diamond/gold resources make it most industrialized/richest in Af
  - iv. Extreme pressure on S. Africa to change
    - a. Internal unrest
    - b. Economic problems
    - c. Extreme international pressure
  - v. Nelson Mandela became sympathetic dissident while imprisoned
    - a. 1990 Mandela released –
    - b. African National Congress party wins in 1994

- g. Varying methods of modernization
  - i. Capitalism – Kenya
  - ii. Socialism – Tanzania, Ghana, Congo, Guinea
  - iii. Pan-Africanism utopian goal
    - a. 1991 – African Economic Community
- h. Problems facing Independent Africa
  - i. Dictatorship – begin as democracies > turn into military strongmen
    - a. Brutal, savage rule
  - ii. Corruption – function based on patronage, nepotism, graft
  - iii. Failure to modernize/diversify economies – maintain monoculture
    - a. Exporting natural resources colonial masters set up
    - b. Kept profits in hands of political rulers that inherited system
  - iv. Foreign debt – owe massive amounts of money to Western nations
  - v. Cold War – nations became pawns in global chess game
  - vi. Rapid population growth/food shortages
    - a. Not overpopulated, but rate has surpassed economic growth
    - b. Many suffer from poor medical care/lack of food
    - c. Only 22% of cultivatable land actually being used
  - vii. HIV/AIDS
    - a. Containing disease impossible – too poor to afford medicine
  - viii. Lack of cultural/linguistic unity
    - a. Political border lines meaningless
      - i. Drawn by Europeans for their convenience/benefit
        - a. Congo – 200 tribes, 75 languages
      - b. Only common tongue – that of colonial oppressor
      - c. How can single state govern equally?
  - ix. Intertribal/interethnic conflict – almost all wars fought w/in borders
  - x. Uncontrolled flow of small arms/light weapons
    - a. Small arms part of daily life, armed conflicts
    - b. Thousands of children forcibly drafted into paramilitaries
  - xi. Treatment of women
    - a. More developed countries, cities some benefits
      - i. Divorce, birth control, economic freedom, education
    - b. Women still dominated by men
      - i. 20% of students women
      - ii. Marriages arranged
      - iii. Polygamy permitted
      - iv. Clitoridectomy still practiced
- e. Comparing African/Indian Independence
  - i. Tragically torn apart by ethnic/religious strife
    - a. Tensions between Muslims/Hindus reemerged
    - b. Africa – opportunity for long held tribal hatred to resurface
- 2. Indian and Pakistani Independence
  - a. Britain handed over power freely after decades of civil disobedience
    - i. 1945 Britain ordered to turn over to “responsible Indian hands” 1848
      - a. Hindu/Muslim clashes sped up process
    - ii. August 15, 1947 – India and Pakistan given independence
      - a. Independence led to violence
      - b. Transfer of population + border conflict = 1 million deaths
      - c. Ghandhi assassinated in January 1948
        - i. Hindu extremist upset w/ Gandhi’s tolerance policy
  - b. Pakistan – modern republic – major regional power
    - i. Original goal of Muhammad Ali Jinnah not attained
      - a. Democratic republic – progressive and modern, but also...
      - b. remain true to Muslim traditions/principles
    - ii. Pakistan plagued by corruption, political repression, military rule
    - iii. Huge, expensive rivalry with India
      - a. Gained nuclear capability in 1990s
  - c. Modern India
    - i. World’s largest democracy
    - ii. Huge inefficiency – can’t balance population growth w/ economic
    - iii. Continued interethnic/interfaith strife
    - iv. Congress Party – Jawaharlal Nehru – pushed for secular India

- a. Modern, educated, industrial power
  - v. Diplomatic relationship
    - a. Nehru balanced China, USSR, Pakistan w/ US
    - b. Maintained friendly relations w/ both sides
    - c. preserved nonaligned nation status
  - vi. Daughter – Indira Gandhi – continued to modernize
    - i. Criticized for ethnic policy – against Sikh minority
    - ii. Eventually assassinated
  - vii. Son – Rajiv Gandhi led Congress Party – assassinated by Sri Lankan separatists
- B. Pick two revolutions (Russian, Chinese, Cuban, Iranian) and compare their effects on the roles of women – in West, change gradual over many generations,
1. Russian
  2. Chinese
    - a. Footbinding outlawed
    - b. Wider educational/career opportunities
    - c. Women advance
      1. Husbands and wives treated equal by law
      2. Women can divorce husbands
      3. Property rights, equal pay for equal work
      4. Encouraged to pursue professional/vocational
  3. Cuban
    - a. Patterns of dictatorship and economic exploitation in Latin America
      - i. Liberation/modernization dependent on US
      - ii. Great Depression forced L. America economies to diversify
      - iii. WWII forced Interwar dictators out of power
      - iv. Reverted to exploitative economies/dictatorial control
      - v. Modernization merely put more wealth in upper class hands
      - vi. Military governments/right wing dictatorships
        - a. 1970s only Colombia, Venezuela, Costa Rica democratic
    - b. Dictatorship from other political spectrum – left – Fidel Castro
      - i. Overthrew right-wing dictator – Fulgencio Batista
      - ii. Nationalizes industry, carries out land reform
      - iii. Goals – modernize, industrialize, increase literacy, eliminate inequality
      - iv. Castro and Che Guevera wanted to combat US imperialism
      - v. Claimed to be Marxists – turned to USSR for assistance
        - a. Terminates relationship with US
          - i. US supports failed attempt to invade Cuba
            - a. Bay of Pigs Invasion
        - b. Relationship with USSR leads to Cuban Missile Crisis
    - c. Effects on Women
  4. Iranian
    - a. Most powerful dictatorships in Middle East – Iraq and Iran
    - b. Since 1920s, ruled by secular Pahlavi shahs
      - i. Last shah ruled from 1941-1979 - Mohammad Reza Pahlavi
      - ii. Used oil wealth to industrialize/modernize
      - iii. Opposed Islamic traditionalism
        - a. Encouraged Western dress, education
        - b. No veil on women
        - c. Eradication of sharia – Islamic law
      - iv. Ally of the United States
      - v. Relied on repression to maintain order
        - a. Regime anti-democratic
    - c. Enter Shiite cleric Ayatollah Khomeini
      - i. Islamic fundamentalist exiled by the Shah
      - ii. Iranian Revolution turned nation into anti-Western (U.S.)
      - iii. Theocratic dictatorship
      - iv. Held American hostages for a number of months
      - v. Went to war with Iraq from 1980-1988
    - d. Khomeini died 1989 – theocracy still exists
    - e. Effects on women
      - i. Initially women could vote, dress traditionally, divorce, become educated, pursue a career
      - ii. But...reversed immediately with Iranian revolution of 1979
- C. Compare the effects of the World Wars on areas outside of Europe

- D. Compare legacies of colonialism and patterns of economic development in two of three areas (Africa, Asia, and Latin America)
  - a. Latin American economic development
    - i. Huge influence from foreign national investment
      - a. Sometimes protests against this role
      - b. Sandinistas – protested US intervention – socialist revolution
    - ii. US supports governments that support US businesses
      - a. United Fruit
    - iii. US supports regimes that profess being democratic/anti-communist
    - iv. Alliance for Progress – 1961 – develop economies of Latin America
    - v. Gradually US pulls out influence
      - a. Panama Canal returned to Panama
      - b. But still...topples Noriega govt? – authoritarian/controls drugs
    - vi. Large issues plague Latin American nations
      - a. Large foreign debts
      - b. huge international drug cartels threaten government stability
- E. The notion of "the West" and "the East" in the context of Cold War ideology
  - a. West – led by U.S. – generally democratic, capitalist, prosperous
  - b. East – led by USSR – communist, totalitarian, substantially less prosperous
  - c. Japan part of the West – developed along Western lines
  - d. After fall of Communism
    - i. Bipolar description no longer works
      - a. Satellite nations want to be considered West, but Russia?
      - b. China opening up doors, but Westernizing? – democratic reforms
      - c. Is anybody part of the East anymore
- F. Compare nationalist ideologies and movements in contrasting European and colonial environments
- G. Compare the different types of independence struggles
- H. Compare the impacts of Western consumer society on two civilizations outside of Europe
- I. Compare high tech warfare with guerilla warfare
  - a. High tech warfare – fighter jets, missiles, tanks
    - i. Sophisticated, but expensive
    - ii. Takes months to position weaponry, put together a war plan
    - iii. But...once implemented...devastatingly efficient
  - b. Guerilla warfare
    - i. Behind the scenes, stealthy, lower tech
    - ii. Individuals fight site to site
    - iii. Disrupt supply chains, target seemingly random sites
    - iv. Attacks flexible, random, hard to predict
    - v. Effective against cumbersome, less flexible, high-tech opponent
- J. Different proposals (or models) for third world economic development and the social and political consequences

### Examples of What You Need to Know

Below are examples of the types of information you are expected to know contrasted with examples of those things you are not expected to know for the multiple-choice section.

- Causes of the World Wars, but not battles in the wars
- Cultural and political transformations resulting from the wars, but not French political and cultural history
- Fascism, but not Mussolini's internal policies
- Feminism and gender relations, but not Simone de Beauvoir or Huda Shaarawi
- The growth of international organizations, but not the history of the ILO
- Colonial independence movements, but not the details of a particular struggle
- The issue of genocide, but not Cambodia, Rwanda, or Kosovo
- The internationalization of popular culture, but not the Beatles
- Artistic Modernism, but not Dada